

REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA

REFERENDUMS • ENGINEERING • ARCHITECTURE • DESIGN

456 HIGH ST. • MT. HOLLY, NJ 08060 USA
(609) 265-2652 • 21A100912100 • www.RYEBREAD.com



A BLUEPRINT FOR BETTER

PROJECT MANUAL

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION

**GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
775 TANYARD ROAD
WOODBURY HEIGHTS, NEW JERSEY 08096**

NJDOE SP# 15-1715-050-19-1000

**GATEWAY REGIONAL SCHOOL DISTRICT BOARD OF EDUCATION
775 TANYARD ROAD
WOODBURY HEIGHTS, NEW JERSEY 08096
(856) 848-8200**

**REGAN YOUNG, AIA
NEW JERSEY REGISTRATION NO. 21A00912100**

**RYEBREAD PROJECT 5550B
31 DECEMBER 2018**

**Working together, we can create building envelopes/systems/interiors/contexts
that are more safe, productive, healthy, efficient, and distinctive.**

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 000010 - TABLE OF CONTENTS
 2

3 All sections have page numbers prefixed by the section number, as page number 000000-3 for page 3
 4 of Section 000000.
 5

6 SECTION
 7 NUMBER SECTION TITLE # PAGES

8
 9 **DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

10
 11 000010 TABLE OF CONTENTS 4
 12 000100 ADVERTISEMENT 3
 13 001000 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS 10
 14 002000 FORM OF BID 7
 15 0026000 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES 2
 16 002800 CONSENT OF SURETY 1
 17 002801 SURETY COMPANY & AGENCY INFORMATION 1
 18 002850 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION EVIDENCE FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS 5
 19 002900 STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE 4
 20 002950 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT 1
 21 002960 NO MATERIAL CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES 1
 22 002970 CERTIFICATION REGARDING THE DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION
 23 INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION 1
 24 002980 DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN 1
 25 004580 SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS 2
 26 004590 POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE FORM 1
 27 004595 PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATION FORM 1
 28 005290 LIST OF PRIME SUBCONTRACTORS 2
 29 006000 PROJECT FORMS 2
 30 006001 BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION 1
 31 007100 NOTICE TO PROCEED 1
 32

33 **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

34
 35 AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS AIA A201 - 2017 62
 36 010002 PREVAILING WAGE RATES – NEW JERSEY 1
 37 011000 SUMMARY 5
 38 012100 ALLOWANCES 3
 39 012200 UNIT PRICES 2
 40 012300 ALTERNATES 2
 41 012500 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES 4
 42 012501 SUBSTITUTION REQUEST 2
 43 012600 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES 3
 44 012610.1 PRIME CONTRACTOR COR SUMMARY 1
 45 012610.2 PRIME CONTRACTOR COR WORKSHEET 1
 46 012620.1 SUBCONTRACTOR COR SUMMARY 1
 47 012620.2 SUBCONTRACTOR COR WORKSHEET 1
 48 012900 PAYMENT PROCEDURES 5
 49 012910 PAYROLL VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT 1
 50 012911 PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIENS 3
 51 012920 BILL OF SALE/CERTIFICATION FOR STORED MATERIAL 3

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1	013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	14
2	013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	6
3	013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.....	10
4	013310	PROJECT START-UP SUBMITTALS.....	2
5	014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	9
6	015000	TEMPORARY FACILITY AND CONTROLS	5
7	016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	6
8	017300	EXECUTION.....	9
9	017419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.....	3
10	017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	7
11	017710	PROJECT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS	2
12	017721	MAINTENANCE BOND.....	2
13	017722	SUBCONTRACTOR GUARANTY.....	2
14	017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	8
15	017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS.....	5
16	017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING.....	4
17	018100	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECH. & ELECTRICAL WORK.....	13
18			
19		DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS	
20			
21	024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	7
22			
23		DIVISION 05 – METALS	
24			
25	055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	4
26			
27		DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
28			
29	075000.13	MEMBRANE ROOFING CUTTING AND PATCHING	5
30	078413	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING.....	7
31	079200	JOINT SEALANTS	7
32	079219	ACOUSTIC JOINT SEALANTS	4
33			
34		DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
35			
36	081000	DOOR SCHEDULE.....	1
37	081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	8
38	081416	FLUSH WOOD DOORS.....	8
39	083473.16	WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES (ALTERNATE BID)	10
40	087100	DOOR HARDWARE.....	13
41	087101	DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE.....	6
42			
43		DIVISION 09 – FINISHES	
44			
45	090000	ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE.....	1
46	092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	4
47	092900	GYPSUM BOARD	6
48	095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	7
49	096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	5
50	096519	RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.....	5
51	096813	TILE CARPETING.....	6

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1	099123	INTERIOR PAINTING.....	6
2			
3	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES		
4			
5	101419	DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE.....	5
6	101423.16	ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE	4
7			
8	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS		
9			
10	122413	ROLLER WINDOW SHADES (ALTERNATE-BID).....	5
11	123216	MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK.....	7
12	123623.13	PLASTIC-LAMINATE CLAD COUNTERTOPS.....	5
13			
14	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING		
15			
16	220000	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING WORK.....	3
17	220517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	2
18	220518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	3
19	220523	GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	7
20	220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT ...	12
21	220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
22	220719	PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION	23
23	221116	DOMESTIC WATER PIPING.....	10
24	221316	SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING	10
25	224100	PLUMBING FIXTURES	5
26			
27	DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING		
28			
29	230000	SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC WORK	2
30	230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	3
31	230517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING	4
32	230518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING	2
33	230519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING.....	7
34	230523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING	6
35	230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	8
36	230548	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	6
37	230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	5
38	230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.....	10
39	230713	DUCT INSULATION.....	17
40	230719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION	21
41	232113	HYDRONIC PIPING	10
42	232123	HYDRONIC PUMPS.....	4
43	232300	REFRIGERANT PIPING.....	9
44	233113	METAL DUCTS.....	11
45	233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES.....	9
46	233423	HVAC POWER VENITLATORS	4
47	233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES.....	3
48	237313	AIR-HANDLING UNITS	12
49	238126	DECENTRALIZED HVAC EQUIPMENT	14
50	238216	AIR COILS.....	4
51	238223	UNIT VENTILATORS	8

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1	238223	FINNED TUBE RADIATORS.....	5
2			
3		DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
4			
5	26000	GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.....	9
6	260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POSER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	5
7	260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	6
8	260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	7
9	260533	RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	9
10	260544	SLEEVES & SLEEVES SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS & CABLING.	4
11	260548	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	7
12	260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	9
13	260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	6
14	262200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS	7
15	262416	PANELBOARDS.....	9
16	262726	WIRING DEVICES	8
17	262813	FUSES.....	4
18	262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS.....	7
19	265100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	7
20			
21			
22			
23		END OF SECTION 000010	

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 000100 - ADVERTISEMENT
2
3

4 NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN THAT SEALED PROPOSALS FOR:

5
6 GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION LOCATED AT GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH
7 SCHOOL, LOCATED AT 775 TANYARD ROAD, WOODBURY HEIGHTS, NEW JERSEY
8 08096
9

10 Will be received no later than 2:00 PM prevailing time, on 07 March 2019 in the Board of
11 Education Administrative Offices located in Gateway Regional High School; 775 Tanyard Road,
12 Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096.
13

14 Prime Bidders must be pre-qualified by the New Jersey Department of the Treasury, Department
15 of Property and Management Construction, prior to the date that bids are received. Any bids
16 submitted under the terms of New Jersey Statutes not including a copy of a valid and active Pre-
17 qualified/Classification Certificate and New Jersey Department of Labor Contractor Registration
18 Certificate may be rejected as being non-responsive to bid requirements.
19

20 One of the following DPMC-Classified Trade(s) and License(s) are required by the Overall
21 Prime Bidder and/or their subcontractors:
22

- 23 C008 General Construction or C009 General Construction/Alterations and Additions.
- 24 C029 Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron.
- 25 C030 Plumbing.
- 26 C032 Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration (HVACr).
- 27 C047 Electrical.
28

29 Proposals must be addressed to the GATEWAY BOARD OF EDUCATION; 775 Tanyard Road;
30 Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096; Attn.: Donna J. Contrevo, Business Administrator/Board
31 Secretary. All bids received on time shall be opened and read publicly at the above time and
32 date. Electronic (e-mail) submissions shall not be accepted. The GATEWAY BOARD OF
33 EDUCATION and REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC. assume no responsibility for
34 bids mailed or misdirected in delivery.
35

36 **Sealed bids shall be received as a SINGLE GENERAL CONSTRUCTION contract for all**
37 **work, goods and services required to complete the project.** The bid must identify the name or
38 names of all subcontractors to whom the Prime Bidder will subcontract the furnishing of: (1)
39 Plumbing and Gas Fitting; (2) Heating, Ventilation, Air Conditioning and Refrigeration; (3)
40 Electrical Work, including any electrical power plant, tele-data, fire alarm, or security system;
41 and (4) Structural Steel and Ornamental Iron Work (“Prime Subcontractors”). Each of the Prime
42 Subcontractors shall be qualified in the same manner as the Prime Bidder, in accordance with the
43 requirements of N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq. If none are required, the Prime Bidder shall input
44 “None” on the List of Subcontractors.
45

46 The project consists of, but is not limited to, alterations for a new Guidance Department suite.
47

48 Proposal Forms, Instructions to Bidders, Specifications and other bid documents may be made
49 available and examined by Bidders from the office of REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA,
50 PC; 456 High Street; Mt. Holly, New Jersey 08060 during regular business hours. Additional
51 information, including a list of (registered) Prime Bidders, can be obtained from the Architect’s

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 web site (www.RYEBREAD.com). Subcontractors and vendors may obtain copies from
2 registered Prime Bidders. There is a \$25.00 non-refundable cost to be a Prime Bidder. An
3 electronic copy of the specifications and drawings shall be made available to Prime Bidders; hard
4 copies of the bidding documents shall not be provided. Access to the electronic documents shall
5 be emailed to the Prime Bidder upon receipt of their payment and all of the following
6 information:

7
8 Business name
9 Contact person
10 Business mailing address
11 Business phone number
12 Business facsimile number
13 Email address
14

15 Inquiries shall be directed to:

16
17 Patrick Farmer, AIA
18 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC
19 456 High Street
20 Mt. Holly, NJ 08060
21 (609) 265-2652/0333 Fax
22 paf@ryebread.com
23

24 A NON-MANDATORY PRE-BID CONFERENCE will be held at 3:00 PM prevailing time, on
25 19 February 2019 in the Main Lobby of GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL located at
26 775 Tanyard Road, Woodbury Heights New Jersey. Attendance at the Pre-Bid Conference is
27 encouraged but not mandatory. Bid documents will not be available at the pre-bid conference.
28

29 Construction shall begin on or about 20 June 2019 and shall be substantially completed on or
30 before 19 August 2019.
31

32 Bids must be made upon the official Form of Bid and shall include Bid Security in the form of a
33 certified check, cashier's check, or by Bid Bond drawn to the order of the Owner in the amount of
34 not less than ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid but in no case in excess of \$20,000.00. The bid
35 shall also be accompanied by an executed Consent of Surety in accordance with N.J.S.A.
36 18A:18A-25, agreeing to furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, each in the stated
37 principal amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the contract amount, and a two-year
38 Maintenance Bond in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the contract amount.
39

40 Contracts for work under these bids will obligate contractors and Subcontractors to (1) pay
41 Prevailing Wages in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56(a) et. seq., (2) comply with equal
42 opportunity laws in accordance with N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq., (3) comply with Affirmative
43 Action laws in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27 and comply with Exhibit B of the Department of
44 the Treasury, Guidelines for Administering EEO in Public Contracts), (4) provide ownership
45 disclosure information per N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2, (5) comply with New Jersey Business
46 Registration laws in accordance with N.J.S.A. 52:32-44 and (6) comply with any and all
47 successors, amendments or additions thereto.
48

49 Prime Bidders are required to comply with the requirements of the State of New Jersey Public
50 School Contract Law, N.J.S.A. Title 18A bidding laws. A Prime Bidder that withdraws or
51 modifies his/her bid prior to 60 days after the actual date of opening of bids may forfeit their bid

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 security. All bid security, except for the security of the three apparent lowest responsible Prime
2 Bidders shall, if requested, be returned after ten days from the opening of the bids, Saturdays,
3 Sundays and holidays excepted, and the bids of such Prime Bidders shall be considered as
4 withdrawn.

5
6 Registered Bidders must submit substitution requests or any questions concerning the project to
7 the Architect on Form 006001 BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION included in the
8 Project Manual no later than 1:00 PM on 21 February 2019. The Architect will not respond to
9 questions received by those other than Prime Bidders.

10
11 The GATEWAY BOARD OF EDUCATION has the right to award the contracts within sixty
12 (60) days of the bid opening and reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any non-
13 material defects, as may be permitted by law.

14
15
16 By Order of the GATEWAY BOARD OF EDUCATION.
17 Donna J. Contrevo, Business Administrator/Board Secretary.

18
19
20 END OF SECTION 000100

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 001000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

2
3
4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5
6 Refer to Sections of Divisions 00 and 01 for additional information that may affect the
7 preparation of bids. These Sections contain information pertaining to:

- 8
9 Time, date and place for receipt of bids.
10 Time for completion.
11 Substitution of materials.
12 Alternate prices, allowances, unit prices.
13 Other conditions pertaining to the Work.

14
15 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

16
17 Bidding Documents consist of:

18
19 The Project Manual containing:

- 20
21 Table of Contents.
22 List of Drawings.
23 Instructions to Bidders.
24 Contract Forms.
25 Modified AIA General Conditions of the Contract.
26 Specifications as listed in the TABLE OF CONTENTS.

27
28 Drawings as listed in the PROJECT MANUAL.

29
30 Any Addenda as may be subsequently issued to Bidders of Record.

31
32 Bidding Documents will be available to Prime Contract Bidders as stated in the
33 ADVERTISEMENT. Sub-Contractors and vendors may obtain copies from registered Prime
34 Contract Bidders. All documents furnished to any person, under any condition, shall remain the
35 property of the Architect and shall not be reproduced or used on any other project without
36 approval of the Architect in writing.

37
38 BID UPDATES

39
40 Bidders should regularly visit the Architect's website at the link indicated in the Advertisement
41 and select the applicable project for relevant project information including, but not limited to,
42 addenda, prospective bidders, and budget.

43
44 SINGLE OVERALL BID

45
46 In accordance with Title 18A, Public School Contracts Law, the Contractor submitting a bid to
47 perform the work under a single contract shall furnish in writing at the time of Bid, the names of
48 persons or entities proposed as Prime subcontractors. Prime subcontractors shall be qualified in
49 accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18. In addition, submit evidence of performance security of
50 each Prime subcontractor simultaneously with the bid.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 BID PREPARATION

2
3 Proposal for Contracts as listed in the Advertisement for Bids as hereinafter described, will be
4 received for the performance of the Project. The bids shall cover all cost of any nature, incident
5 to and growing out of the work. In explanation but not in limitation thereof, these costs shall
6 include the cost of all work, labor, materials, equipment, transportation and cost of all else
7 necessary to perform and complete the Project in the manner and within the time required, all
8 incidental expenses in connection therewith, all costs on account of loss by damage or
9 destruction of the Project, to the extent that the cost of such loss is not recovered from insurance
10 carried by the Owner and the Contractor, and any additional expenses for unforeseen difficulties
11 encountered, for settlement of damages and for replacement of defective work and materials.

12
13 Prior to submitting a bid, Bidder shall examine and thoroughly familiarize himself/herself with
14 all of the following:

15
16 The Bidding Documents.

17 All applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations which may affect the Work.

18 The Site and all existing Work, buildings, utilities, roads, etc.

19 That the bidding Contractor can secure the necessary labor and equipment and that the
20 materials specified herein may be obtained in the quantities and in the time required by
21 the Contract.

22 All other conditions that may affect the Work.

23
24 Drawings and Specifications have been prepared on the basis of surveys and inspections of the
25 Site and are intended to present an essentially accurate indication of the physical conditions at the
26 Site. This shall not relieve the Bidder of the necessity of fully informing himself/herself as to the
27 existing conditions at the site. The failure or omission of any Bidder to receive or examine any
28 form instrument or document or to visit the site and acquaint themselves with conditions there
29 existing, shall not relieve any Bidder from obligation with respect to his bid.

30
31 If a Bidder finds discrepancies or ambiguities in, or omissions from the Documents, or if he/she
32 is in doubt as to their meaning, he/she shall notify the Architect in writing by the time, date and
33 method indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT. Failure to report any discrepancies, ambiguities,
34 and/or omissions in the manner herein prescribed constitutes a waiver of any claim for additional
35 compensation arising out of any and all additional work and/or materials necessary as a result of
36 the Architect's decision(s) clarifying said discrepancies, ambiguities and/or omissions. If
37 properly notified, the Architect will, if necessary, send written Addenda to all Bidders of Record.
38 Direct inquiries to:

39
40 Scott Charles England, AIA
41 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC
42 456 High Street
43 Mt. Holly, NJ 08060
44 (609) 265-2652/0300 Fax
45 sceb@ryebread.com

46
47 PRE-BID CONFERENCE

48
49 A pre-bid conference will be conducted by the Architect as stated in the ADVERTISEMENT. It
50 is the responsibility of the bidders to obtain directions to the place of the meeting and for
51 attendance.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1
2 VISITATION OF EXISTING SITE

3
4 Visit to the existing site may be arranged by calling:

5
6 Tom O'Donnell, Supervisor of Facilities at (609) 636-4330.

7
8 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

9
10 Registered Prime Bidders requesting information or clarification to bidding or construction
11 related issues shall fax the request to the Architect at (609) 265-0333 by the date and time
12 indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT. Bidders must submit form 006001, BIDDER REQUEST
13 FOR INFORMATION included in this Project Manual. Only requests submitted on the
14 BIDDERS REQUEST FOR INFORMATION form will be answered.

15
16 Request must clearly identify the drawing number and/or specification section in question. All
17 requests must be received in writing no later than the date & time indicated in the
18 ADVERTISEMENT.

19
20 ORAL EXPLANATIONS

21
22 Oral explanations or instructions given before Award of Contract will not be binding. All
23 authorized interpretations will be made by written Addenda.

24
25 ADDENDA

26
27 Written Addenda making changes or corrections to the Bidding Documents after they have been
28 issued will be sent, if required, to Bidders of Record. Such Addenda shall take precedence over
29 that portion of the Bidding Documents concerned and shall become a part of the Contract
30 Documents. The failure to provide the additional notice to bidders shall not serve to void the
31 award of the Contract(s). In accordance with N.J.S.A 18A:18A-21, Addenda shall be issued to
32 reach registered Bidders at least 7 days prior, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, to the
33 Date for Receipt of Bids. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to ascertain that he/she has
34 received all issued Addenda, prior to submission of the bid.

35
36 Receipt of all Addenda shall be acknowledged by the Bidder on the FORM OF BID in the space
37 provided. Failure to acknowledge Addenda may be cause for rejection of the bid.

38
39 PREQUALIFICATION/CLASSIFICATION

40
41 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:35-1 et seq. and 18A:18A-26, 27 et seq., Bidders on any Contract for
42 State Funded and/or Department of Education work in the State of New Jersey in which the
43 entire cost of the Contract exceeds \$20,000 must be pre-qualified by the Department of Treasury,
44 Division of Property Management and Construction, as to the character and amount of public
45 work on which they may submit bids. Pre-qualified Bidders must submit with their Proposal a
46 Notice of Classification setting forth the type of work and the amount of work for which he has
47 been qualified, that there has been no material adverse change in his qualification information,
48 the total amount of uncompleted work on contracts at the time of the bid opening. (Forms for
49 this purpose are available from the Director of the Division of Property Management and
50 Construction, Department of Treasury, Trenton, NJ 08625,
51 www.state.nj.us/treasury/dpmc/forms.shtml).

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1
2 Each bidder submitting a proposal for a single overall contract must include with its bid evidence
3 that the prime subcontractors it proposes (if any) to utilize for structural steel work; plumbing
4 and fire protection work; heating, ventilating and air conditioning work; and electrical work
5 (prime subcontractors) are pre-qualified by the New Jersey Department of Treasury, Division of
6 Property Management and Construction and shall submit with his/her bid a current Notice of
7 Classification and a No Material Change in Qualification Information Form, and a Total Amount
8 of Uncompleted Contracts Form (DPMC Form 701) for each of the above subcontractors.
9

10 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, each prequalified contractor seeking to bid school facilities
11 projects, along with any prime subcontractors required to be named shall, as a condition of
12 bidding, submit a sworn Contractor Certification regarding their qualifications and credentials.
13 A principal owner or officer of each company shall certify that their firm has the qualifications
14 and credentials required by the Contractor Certification. A current, valid copy of a “Certification
15 of Authority to perform work in New Jersey” issued by the Department of the Treasury shall be
16 attached to each Contractor Certification form.
17

18 BUSINESS REGISTRATION OF PUBLIC CONTRACTORS
19

20 Pursuant to N.J.S.A.52:32-44, as set forth above, the bidder shall submit a copy of their Business
21 Registration Certificate as well as each of their subcontractors or suppliers anticipated to be used
22 in the fulfillment of the contract.
23

24 For the term of the contract, the contractor and each of its affiliates and a subcontractor and
25 each of its affiliates [N.J.S.A. 52:32-44(g)(3) shall collect and remit to the Director, New Jersey
26 Division of Taxation, the use tax due pursuant to the Sales and Use Tax Act on all sales of
27 tangible personal property delivered into this State, regardless of whether the tangible personal
28 property is intended for a contract with a contracting agency.
29

30 A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required
31 pursuant to section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of section 92
32 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false business registration information under
33 the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of
34 violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided
35 under a contract with a contracting agency.
36

37 OWNER'S RIGHT TO ADDITIONAL INVESTIGATION
38

39 The Owner may make such additional investigations as it deems necessary to determine the
40 ability of the Bidder to perform the work, and the Bidder shall furnish to the Owner all such
41 information and data for this purpose as the Owner may request. The Owner reserves the right to
42 reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such Bidder fails to satisfy the
43 Owner that he is properly qualified to carry out the obligations of the Contract and to complete
44 the work contemplated therein.
45

46 TIME FOR COMPLETION
47

48 Time for completion as indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT. Bidders attention is directed to
49 MODIFIED AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS, Paragraph 8.1.
50

51 BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1
2 The Bidders legal name, address and telephone number shall be stated in full on the FORM OF
3 BID. The Bid shall be signed in ink by a Principal duly authorized to bind the Bidder in
4 contracts.

5
6 Bids by Partnerships shall indicate the full names of all partners and shall be signed in the
7 partnership name by one of the partners or by a duly authorized representative followed by the
8 designation of the person signing.

9
10 Bids by Corporations shall have the name of the corporation followed by the State of
11 Incorporation and the designation of the corporate officer authorized to bind the corporation in
12 this matter. Disclosure by the bidder must be continued until the individual names and addresses
13 of every non-corporate stockholder and individual partner exceeding the 10% ownership criteria
14 has been listed. (N.J. S.A.52:25-24.2).

15
16 DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING BID

17
18 Refer to Section 002000 - FORM OF BID for a list of all documents required to be submitted
19 with the bid along with the required number of copies.

20
21 Failure to provide all required documents and required number of copies may be cause for
22 disqualification and rejection of bid.

23
24 MAILED BID PROPOSALS

25
26 If a Bid is to be mailed, the bid envelope shall be enclosed in another opaque envelope stating
27 "MAILED BID PROPOSAL" and addressed to:

28
29 Donna Contrevo, Business Administrator/ Board Secretary
30 GATEWAY BOARD OF EDUCATION
31 775 Tanyard Road
32 Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096

33
34 Electronic (e-mail) submissions shall not be accepted.

35
36 The Bidder assumes full responsibility for bids mailed or misdirected in delivery. The Owner is
37 not responsible for any Bids that fail to arrive within the time specified by the
38 ADVERTISEMENT regardless of fault.

39
40 BID OPENING

41
42 Bids shall be received and opened as stated in the ADVERTISEMENT.

43
44 The award of the Contract(s) or rejection of all bids must be made within sixty (60) days of the
45 bid opening.

46
47 The execution of the Contract(s) shall be done within twenty-one (21) days of award of bid.

48
49 Award made to a Bidder whom is not a resident of the State of New Jersey is conditioned upon
50 Bidder designating a proper agent in the State on whom service can be made in the event of
51 litigation.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1
2 If the successful bidder is a corporation not organized under the laws of New Jersey, the award of
3 Contract and payment of consideration thereunder shall be conditioned upon Corporation
4 promptly filing a certificate of doing business in the State of New Jersey pursuant to the
5 provisions of New Jersey law.

6
7 WITHDRAW OR MODIFICATION OF BID

8
9 No Bids may be withdrawn or modified after the time set for receipt of bids and for a period of
10 60 calendar days thereafter without consent of the Owner.

11
12 INFORMALITIES IN BID PROPOSALS

13
14 The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, and to waive any bid requirements and/or
15 any non-material bid defects, where such rejection or waiver is in the best interests of the Owner,
16 and where such rejection or waiver is permitted by law.

17
18 FORM OF AGREEMENT

19
20 The Form of Agreement shall be the 2007 AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement
21 between Owner and Contractor (Stipulated Sum).

22
23 CONTRACTOR PREFORMANCE REVIEW

24
25 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15, the Board of Education, through its authorized agent,
26 shall upon completion of the contract report to the department as to the contractor's performance,
27 and shall also furnish such report from time to time during performance if the contractor is then
28 in default.

29
30 CHALLENGES TO BID SPECIFICATIONS

31
32 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-15, any prospective bidder who wishes to challenge a bid
33 specification shall file such challenges in writing with the School Business Administrator/Board
34 Secretary and the Architect no less than three (3) days prior to the opening of bids. Challenges
35 filed after that date shall be considered void and having no impact on the Board of Education or
36 the award of a contract.

37
38 AMERICAN GOODS

39
40 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-20, only manufactured products of the United States,
41 wherever available, and where possible are to be used with this project.

42
43 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS: The use of manufacturers' brand names, catalogue numbers and
44 similar proprietary identifying data in the Contract Documents are not intended to eliminate from
45 consideration products that are equivalent in quality, appearance and function to those specified.

46
47 BONDING

48
49 Bid Security: Each bid shall include bid security by certified check, cashier's check or bid
50 bond drawn to the Owner in an amount of not less than ten percent (10%) of the base bid
51 but in no case in excess of \$20,000.00.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1
2 Contract Bonds: The Bidder to whom the Contract has been awarded shall, within ten (10)
3 days of the date of the award, furnish and deliver a Performance Bond and Payment
4 Bond, equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract amount. The Bidder(s) to
5 whom the Contract(s) has been awarded shall, prior to requesting Final Payment, furnish
6 and deliver a TWO (2) year Maintenance Bond, equal to ten percent (10%) of the Final
7 Contract Amount. If, at any time after execution and approval of a Contract and
8 Performance-Payment Bond required by Contract Documents, such Bond shall cease to
9 be adequate security for the Owner, the Contractor shall, within five days after notice to
10 do so, furnish a new or additional Bond, in form, sum and signed by such Sureties as
11 shall be satisfactory to the Owner. No further payment shall be deemed due nor shall
12 any further payment be made to the Contractor unless and until such new or additional
13 Bond shall be furnished and approved.

14
15 Consent of Surety: All bids shall be accompanied by an executed Consent of Surety in
16 accordance with 18A:18A-25 or 40A:11-21, agreeing to furnish the required
17 Performance, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Maintenance Bond.

18
19 The Contractor shall obligate their Surety to make periodic inquiries of the Board at
20 reasonable times, to determine whether its Principal has performed or was performing the
21 Contract in accordance with all of its terms and conditions, particularly in relation to the
22 progress payments scheduled under said Contract with the Board.

23
24 Bidder shall provide proof of executed consent with his/her bid from an approved surety
25 company licensed to conduct business in the State of New Jersey agreeing to furnish the required
26 Maintenance Bond.

27
28 BOND AND PERMIT COSTS

29
30 The cost of all Bonds shall be paid for and obtained by the Contractor. Permits shall be
31 coordinated by and obtained by the Contractor. If the municipality requires a fee for the review
32 and release of construction permits, the Contractor shall pay all required fees and submit
33 evidence of such to the Owner for full reimbursement of direct costs without any markup.

34
35 NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT. Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:34-15, each bidder shall submit with
36 his bid a Non-Collusion Affidavit in the form bound herein.

37
38 LAW AGAINST DISCRIMINATION

39
40 All contracts related to the project, whether between Owner and Contractor or Contractor and
41 Subcontractors, shall comply with the anti-discrimination provisions of N.J.S.A. 10:2-1 *et seq.*,
42 the New Jersey Law Against Discrimination, N.J.S.A 10:5-31 *et seq.*, N.J.A.C. 17:27, N.J.A.C.
43 6A:7-1.8.

44
45 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:2-1:

- 46
47 a. In the hiring of persons for the performance of work under this contract or any
48 subcontract hereunder, or for the procurement, manufacture, assembling or furnishing of
49 any such materials, equipment, supplies or services to be acquired under this contract, no
50 contractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall, by
51 reason of race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 expression, affectional or sexual orientation or sex, discriminate against any person who
2 is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

3
4 b. No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner,
5 discriminate against or intimidate any employee engaged in the performance of work
6 under this contract or any subcontract hereunder, or engaged in the procurement,
7 manufacture, assembling or furnishing of any such materials, equipment, supplies or
8 services to be acquired under such contract, on account of race, creed, color, national
9 origin, ancestry, marital status, gender identity or expression, affectional or sexual
10 orientation or sex;

11
12 c. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor by the contracting
13 public agency, under this contract, a penalty of \$50.00 for each person for each calendar
14 day during which such person is discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the
15 provisions of the contract; and

16
17 d. This contract may be canceled or terminated by the contracting public agency, and all
18 money due or to become due hereunder may be forfeited, for any violation of this section
19 of the contract occurring after notice to the contractor from the contracting public agency
20 of any prior violation of this section of the contract.

21
22 ANTI-BULLYING BILL OF RIGHTS—REPORTING OF HARASSMENT, INTIMIDATION
23 AND BULLYING—CONTRACTED SERVICE

24
25 The contracted service provider shall comply with all applicable provisions of the New Jersey
26 Anti-Bullying Bill of Rights Act—N.J.S.A. 18A:37-13.1 et seq., all applicable code and
27 regulations, and the Anti-Bullying Policy of the Board of Education. The district shall provide to
28 the contracted service provider a copy of the board’s Anti-Bullying Policy.

29
30 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 6A:16-7.7 (c), a contracted service provider, who has witnessed, or
31 has reliable information that a student has been subject to harassment, intimidation, or bullying
32 shall immediately report the incident to any school administrator or safe schools resource officer,
33 or the School Business Administrator/Board Secretary.

34
35 NEW JERSEY PREVAILING WAGE RATE: Bidders are required to comply with the State
36 prevailing wage rate for public works, Chapter 150 Laws of 1963, N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.25 et seq.

37
38 PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION: In accordance with the “Public Works
39 Contractor Registration Act” (N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51) each bidder is required to be registered
40 pursuant to the Act at the time of the bid and in accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.55 shall
41 submit their certificate prior to awarding of the contract.

42
43 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.27, (a) bidders shall pay workers not less than the
44 prevailing wage rate; (b) in the event it is found that any worker, employed by the contractor or
45 any subcontractor covered by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing
46 wage required to be paid by such contract, the Owner may terminate the contractor's or
47 subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or such part of the work as to which there has
48 been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute the work to completion or otherwise.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 Pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.51, a contractor must be registered pursuant to the Public Works
2 Contractor Registration Act in order to bid on a contract. All listed subcontractors must also be
3 registered at the time the bid is submitted.
4

5 PAY TO PLAY: Bidders are advised to comply with the disclosure requirements of 6A:23A-6.3.

6
7 RESIDENT CITIZENS; PREFERRED IN EMPLOYMENT ON PUBLIC WORKS
8 CONTRACTS
9

10 All bidders are to familiarize themselves with N.J.S.A. 34:9-2, which requires the contractor of
11 any public work project to give preference in employment on the project, to citizens of the state
12 of New Jersey. If the terms and conditions of N.J.S.A. 34:9-2 are not complied with, the contract
13 shall be voidable.
14

15 CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS
16

17 The bidder to whom the contract has been awarded agrees to submit certified payroll records to
18 the public body for each payroll period within ten (10) days of payment of wages in accordance
19 with current New Jersey Statutes. Copies of certified payroll forms may be obtained by calling
20 or writing or calling the following agency:
21

22 NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR
23 Division of Workplace Standards
24 Public Contracts Section
25 CN 389
26 Trenton, New Jersey 08626-0389
27 (609) 292-2259
28

29 CRIMINAL HISTORY BACKGROUND CHECKS
30

31 The contractor and all subcontractors for the project shall provide to the school district (Director
32 of Facilities, Director of Security or School Business Administrator/Board Secretary) evidence or
33 proof that each worker assigned to the project that comes in regular contact with students, has
34 had a criminal history background check, and that said check indicates that no criminal history
35 record information exists on file for that worker.
36

37 The determination of “regular contact with students” will be made by the school district. Failure
38 to provide a proof of criminal history background check for any contractor or subcontractor
39 employee coming in regular contact with students may be cause for breach of contract.
40

41 If it is discovered during the course of the contract that a contractor or subcontractor employee
42 has a disqualifying criminal history, or the employee has not had a criminal history background
43 check, that employee is to be removed from the project immediately.
44

45 RECORDS RETENTION
46

47 In accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:44-2.2 Bidders shall maintain all documentation related to
48 products, transactions or services under this contract for a period of five years from the date of
49 final payment. Such records shall be made available to the New Jersey Office of the State
50 Comptroller upon request.
51

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1
- 2 PARTS 2 AND 3 (Not Applicable)
- 3
- 4
- 5 END OF SECTION 001000

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002000 - FORM OF BID

2

3 TO:

4 Donna J. Contrevo, Business Administrator/Board Secretary

5 GATEWAY BOARD OF EDUCATION

6 775 Tanyard Road

7 Woodbury Heights New Jersey 08096

8

9 FROM:

10 _____ (NAME)

11 _____ (ADDRESS)

12 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

13 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

14 _____ (EMAIL ADDRESS)

15

16 Operating as an individual, a partnership, corporation under the laws of the State of New Jersey

17

18

19 _____
(Input words that apply)

20

21 PROPOSAL FOR: RYEBREAD PROJECT NO. 5550B

22

23 GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION

24 Gateway Regional High School

25 775 Tanyard Road

26 Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096

27

28 This proposal is based on Specifications and Drawings dated 31 December 2018 and prepared
29 by:

30

31 ARCHITECTURAL, MECHANICAL & ELECTRICAL

32 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC

33 456 High Street

34 Mt. Holly, New Jersey 08060

35

36 **BASE BID:** Pursuant to and in compliance with your request for proposals for the above named
37 project and contract, and having examined the site where the work is to be located, and having
38 become familiar with local conditions as they may, in any way, affect the cost and/or execution
39 of the work, and having carefully examined the specifications and drawings named above, the
40 Undersigned Bidder hereby agrees to provide all plant, labor, materials, supplies equipment,
41 transportation and other facilities necessary and proper for, or incidental to, or required for
42 complete and satisfactory execution of work. For a one-time lump sum bid, which shall include
43 the allowance(s) and unit price total(s) listed below:

44

45 _____ (\$_____)

1
2 **ALLOWANCES** below, which include labor, materials, taxes, insurance, overhead, profit and
3 other costs in connection therewith, shall be included in the Base-Bid proposal for the quantities
4 listed. Allowances listed shall include all incidental items required to render the allowance fully
5 complete and operational whether specifically referenced or not. Any unused allowances shall be
6 deducted from the contract value at the stated amount.

7
8 **Contingency Allowance No. 01:** Include in the Base-Bid a contingency allowance amount of
9 \$5,000.00 for additional work as directed by the Architect and approved by the Owner.

10
11
12 **ALTERNATE BIDS** below to be executed by the Undersigned Bidder in accordance with the
13 Specifications and Drawings for the addition to (ADD), to the Base Bid as follows.

14
15 All costs listed for each alternate shall include costs of related coordination, revision, or
16 adjustment.

17
18 All Prime Bidders shall complete the schedule for each Alternate Bid. If the Alternate Bid does
19 not pertain to a particular trade or if there is no cost associated with the Alternate, input “No
20 Dollar Change” in that space. If the space is left blank, it will be construed to mean there is no
21 cost impact of that Alternate for your particular contract. Prime Bidders shall be required to bid
22 on all alternates listed under their contract alternate proposals.

23
24
25 **SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATE BIDS**

26
27 **ALTERNATE GC-1 – WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES** – In lieu of the
28 Base-Bid Flush Wood Door assemblies, provide acoustically-enhanced Wood Sound Control
29 Door Assemblies. For a lump sum total of:

30
31 (ADD)

32
33
34 _____ (\$ _____)

35
36
37 **ALTERNATE GC-2 – ROLLER WINDOW SHADES** – Remove and replace any existing
38 shading devices and install new roller window shades in each window opening as shown on the
39 drawings. For a lump sum total of:

40
41 (ADD)

42
43
44 _____ (\$ _____)

45
46
47 **UNIT PRICES** below, which include labor, materials, insurance, overhead, profit and other
48 costs in connection therewith, shall prevail for changes in quantity of work when modification to
49 Contract is made by Change Order. Unit prices may be either deducted from or added to the

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 contract value at the stated amount and the Owner reserves the right to reject individual Unit
 2 Prices and negotiate a fair and reasonable value on a case-by-case- basis. Unit Prices listed shall
 3 include all incidental items required to render the Unit Price fully complete and operational
 4 whether specifically referenced or not. Unused unit price totals included in the Base Bid shall be
 5 deducted from the contracted amount at the end of the Project.

6
 7 All Prime Bidders shall complete the schedule for each Unit Price. If a Unit Price does not
 8 pertain to a particular trade or if there is no cost associated with the Unit Price, input “No Dollar
 9 Change” in that space. If the space is left blank, it will be construed to mean there is no cost
 10 associated to that Unit Price for that particular trade. Prime Bidders shall be required to bid on
 11 all Unit Prices listed under their contract alternate proposals.

12
 13 Bidders shall note that the unit prices are for work in addition to that contained on the plans and
 14 included in the Base Bid and can be added to or subtracted from at the discretion of the Architect.

15
 16 **Unit Price – UP-1: ADDITIONAL ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLE:** Installation of
 17 additional duplex receptacle, box, wiring and receptacle cover as requested by the Architect.
 18 Provide all required items for a fully-functioning receptacle.

19

Qty Unit	Cost/Unit	Total
Per receptacle	\$ _____	\$ _____

20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25 **Unit Price – UP-2: ADDITIONAL DATA DROP:** Installation of additional data drop with
 26 empty box, cover and pull wire as requested by the Architect.

27

Qty Unit	Cost/Unit	Total
Per Data Drop	\$ _____	\$ _____

28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33 **Unit Price – UP-3: ADDITIONAL FIRE ALARM SMOKE DETECTOR:** Installation
 34 of additional fire alarm smoke detector, including backbox, and interconnection wiring to the
 35 nearest fire alarm imitation circuit. Provide all required items and testing for a fully
 36 functioning detector.

37

Qty Unit	Cost/Unit	Total
Per Device	\$ _____	\$ _____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 **Unit Price – UP-4: ADDITIONAL FIRE ALARM HORN/STROBE:** Installation of
2 additional fire alarm hornstrobe, including backbox and interconnection wiring to fire alarm
3 notification circuit. Include all work for any notification extender panels if required to add
4 device. Device shall be tested and fully functional.

5

6 Qty Unit	Cost/Unit	Total
7 Per Device	\$ _____	\$ _____

8

9

10 **Unit Price – UP-5: ADDITIONAL EXIT SIGN:** Installation of additional exit sign, include
11 all mounting options and wiring to lighting circuit.

12

13 Qty Unit	Cost/Unit	Total
14 Per Device	\$ _____	\$ _____

15

16

17 **NO MATERIAL ADVERSE CHANGE IN QUALIFICATION:** The undersigned bidder hereby
18 certifies that there has been no material adverse change in the qualification information last
19 submitted to the New Jersey Department of the Treasury pursuant to NJSA 18A: 18A-28.

20

21 **HOLD HARMLESS AGREEMENT:** By submitting and executing a bid proposal the Bidder, if
22 corporation, also responsible individual of corporation signing individually agrees to indemnify
23 and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, and their agents and employees, from all and against all
24 claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees in case it shall be
25 necessary to file an action, arising out of bodily injury, illness or death, or for property damage,
26 by the Contractor negligent act or omission or that of a Subcontractor, or that of anyone
27 employed by them or for whose acts contractor or subcontractor may be liable. This
28 indemnification and agreement shall apply in all instances whether Owner, Architect is made a
29 party to the action by third-party in-pleading or is made party to a collateral action arising, in
30 whole or in part, from any of the issues emanating from the original cause of action or claim.

31

32 **TIME OF COMPLETION:** The Undersigned Bidder agrees to complete the work as indicated in
33 the Advertisement, (Bidder is referred to AIA GENERAL CONDITIONS, Par. 8.1).

34

35 **ATTACHED TO THIS PROPOSAL** are **TWO** copies (One original and one copy) of all the
36 following documents (Fill in all blank spaces, alternate bids and unit prices. Failure to
37 comply may be cause for rejection of bid.).

38

39

40

41 **DOCUMENTS ACCOMPANYING BID**

42

43 Failure to provide all required documents and required number of copies may be cause
44 for disqualification and rejection of bid.

1 **Bidder shall correlate the following required documents in the order**
2 **listed below & place an “X” in the box next to each item provided.**

3
4 In bid envelope:

- 5 1. Form of Bid.
- 6 2. DPMC Notice of Classification.
- 7 3. Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Affidavit (DPMC Form 701).
- 8 4. Business Registration of Public Contractors from the New Jersey Division of
9 Taxation.
- 10 5. Bid Security in the form of a Bid Bond, certified check or cashier's check in the
11 amount of not less than 10% of the Base Bid, or \$500.00 whichever is more, but in
12 any event not more than \$20,000.00. The Bid Security must be in a form
13 consistent with the statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey.
- 14 6. Consent of Surety: Section 002800, or similar.
- 15 7. Surety Company & Agency Information: Section 002801.
- 16 8. Affirmative Action Evidence: Section 002850.
- 17 9. Ownership Certificate: Section 002900 or similar if Bidder is a partnership or a
18 corporation.
- 19 10. Non-Collusion Affidavit: Section 002950.
- 20 11. No Material Change in Qualification Information Form: Section 002960.
- 21 12. Form of certification stating that bidder is not currently debarred, suspended or
22 disqualified under N.J.A.C. section 19:32-1.8. Section 002970.
- 23 13. Disclosure of Investment Activities in Iran. Section 002980.
- 24 14. Contractor’s Sworn Contractor Certification. Section 004580; and

25
26 **Credentials A, B & C listed below must be stapled to this certification.**

- 27
28 A. “Contractor Registration Certificate” from the New Jersey
29 Department of Labor in accordance with the “Public Works
30 Contractor Registration Act.”

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1 B. “Certificate of Authority” issued by the Department of Treasury.
2 C. Contractor or trade license.

3 15. Political Contributions Disclosure Form: Section 004590.

4 16. Prevailing Wages Certification Form: Section 004595.

5 17. List of Prime Subcontractors: Section 005290.

6 For each Prime subcontractor listed, attached a copy of:

- 7 A. DPMC Notice of Classification.
8 B. Total Amount of Uncompleted Contracts Affidavit (DPMC Form
9 701).
10 C. Business Registration of Public Contractors from the New Jersey
11 Division of Taxation.
12 D. No Material Change in Qualification Information Form: Section
13 002960.
14 E. Contractor’s Sworn Contractor Certification. Section 004580; and

15
16 **Credentials 1, 2 & 3 listed below must be stapled to this certification.**

- 17
18 1. “Contractor Registration Certificate” from the New Jersey
19 Department of Labor in accordance with the “Public Works
20 Contractor Registration Act.”
21 2. “Certificate of Authority” issued by the Department of
22 Treasury.
23 3. Contractor or trade license.
24 F. Evidence of Prime Subcontractor’s performance security.
25 (Required only if Bidders Bid Bond does not cover Bidders Prime
26 subcontractors.) (Attach to Prime Bidder’s Bid Bond).

27 19. **TWO (2)** copies (One original and one copy) of all required documents.
28

29 IF AWARDED CONTRACT, the Undersigned Bidder agrees to execute the AGREEMENT and
30 to furnish the required Performance and Payment Bonds and evidence of required insurance as
31 soon as practicable after Notice of Acceptance of Proposal or in any event not later than 10
32 calendar days after receipt of such notification.
33

34 If the Undersigned Bidder fails to execute AGREEMENT and furnish required bond and
35 evidence of insurance, the Bid Security accompanying this Proposal will be forfeited to the
36 Owner as liquidated damages for the delay and loss caused to the Owner by reason of such
37 failure by the Undersigned Bidder.
38

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER HAS COMPLIED with all requirements concerning licensing
2 and with all Local, State and Federal laws. No legal requirement has been violated in making
3 this Proposal nor will be violated in the execution of the Work if this Proposal is accepted.
4

5 In addition, the undersigned hereby certifies that there has been no material adverse change in the
6 qualification information last submitted to the New Jersey Department of Treasury pursuant to
7 N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28.
8

9 IT IS UNDERSTOOD that the right is reserved by the Owner to reject any and all bids and to
10 waive all informalities in connection therewith as may be permitted by law.
11

12 AWARD OF CONTRACT(S)

13
14 A Single Prime Contract shall be awarded for all of the work and materials required to complete
15 the project, unless all bids are rejected, to the lowest responsible bidder based on the total amount
16 of the Base Bid and Alternates (if any), accepted by the Owner.
17

18 IT IS AGREED THAT THIS BID MAY NOT BE WITHDRAWN for a period of 60 days after
19 the actual date of receipt of bids.
20

21 RECEIPT OF THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA is acknowledged by the Undersigned bidder (List
22 by number and date):
23

<u>ADDENDUM NO.</u>	<u>DATED</u>	<u>ADDENDUM NO.</u>	<u>DATED</u>
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

24
25 Respectfully submitted this _____ day of _____ 20____.

26
27 _____(Name of Firm)
28

29 By: _____ L.S.
30 Print

31 *(SEAL IF BIDDER
32 IS A CORPORATION)

33 _____
34 Signature

35 _____
36 Title

37 _____
38 Federal Employment Identification Number (FEIN)
39

40
41 END OF SECTION 002000

DOCUMENT 002600 - PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Procurement Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, submitted prior to receipt of bids.
- B. Substitution Requests: Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those indicated in the Contract Documents, submitted following Contract award. See Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for conditions under which Substitution requests will be considered following Contract award.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.3 PROCUREMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Procurement Substitutions, General: By submitting a bid, the Bidder represents that its bid is based on materials and equipment described in the Procurement and Contracting Documents, including Addenda. Bidders are encouraged to request approval of qualifying substitute materials and equipment when the Specifications Sections list materials and equipment by product or manufacturer name.
- B. Procurement Substitution Requests will be received and considered by Owner when the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by Architect; otherwise requests will be returned without action:
 - 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
 - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents, including the level of quality of the Work represented by the requirements therein.
 - 3. The request is fully documented and properly submitted.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procurement Substitution Request: Submit to Architect. Procurement Substitution Request must be made in writing by prime contract Bidder only in compliance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Requests for substitution of materials and equipment will be considered if received no later than 10 days prior to date of bid opening the date and time for questions indicated in the ADVERTISEMENT.
 - 2. Submittal Format: Submit one pdf copy of each written Procurement Substitution Request, using form 012501 Substitution Request form of the Project Manual.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Submittal Format: Submit Procurement Substitution Request, using format provided on Project Web site.
 - a. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specifications Sections and drawing numbers.
 - b. Provide complete documentation on both the product specified and the proposed substitute, including the following information as appropriate:
 - 1) Point-by-point comparison of specified and proposed substitute product data, fabrication drawings, and installation procedures.
 - 2) Copies of current, independent third-party test data of salient product or system characteristics.
 - 3) Samples where applicable or when requested by Architect.
 - 4) Detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitute with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - 5) Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - 6) Research reports, where applicable, evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project.
 - 7) Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will become necessary to accommodate the proposed substitute.
 - c. Bidder shall provide certification by manufacturer that the substitute proposed is equal to or superior to that required by the Procurement and Contracting Documents, and that its in-place performance will be equal to or superior to the product or equipment specified in the application indicated.
 - d. By submitting the Procurement Substitution Request, Bidder waives the right to additional payment or an extension of Contract Time due to any failure of the substitute to perform as represented in the Procurement Substitution Request.

B. Architect's Action:

1. Architect may request additional information or documentation necessary for evaluation of the Procurement Substitution Request. Architect will notify all bidders of acceptance of the proposed substitute by means of an Addendum to the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

- C. Architect's approval of a substitute during bidding does not relieve Contractor of the responsibility to submit required shop drawings and to comply with all other requirements of the Contract Documents.

END OF DOCUMENT 002600

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002800 - CONSENT OF SURETY

2

3

4 TO: GATEWAY REGIONAL BOARD OF EDUCATION (Owner).

5 _____

6 herein called the Surety hereby agrees that if the Contract

7 Contract No. _____ (Title)

8 for the construction of the _____

9 _____ and approved Allowances, Alternates & Unit Prices (if any)

10 at the _____

11 be awarded to _____

12

13 herein called the Bidder, the Surety will provide the Bidder

14

15 with such form and sums that are required by said Contract.

16

17 Signed, sealed and dated this _____ day of 20_____.

18

19 _____ (Surety)

20

21 _____ (Bond No.)

22

(SEAL)

23

24

25

26 Attest: _____ By: _____

27

(Attorney in fact)

28

29 **CONSENT OF SURETY MUST BE SIGNED BY AN AUTHORIZED AGENT OR**
30 **REPRESENTATIVE OF A SURETY COMPANY AND NOT BY THE INDIVIDUAL OR**
31 **COMPANY SUBMITTING THE BID.**

32

33

34 END OF SECTION 002800

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002801 - SURETY COMPANY & AGENCY INFORMATION

2

3

4 PRIME BIDDER:

5 _____ (NAME)

6 _____ (ADDRESS)

7 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

8 _____ (TELEPHONE NUMBER)

9 _____ (FACSIMILE NUMBER)

10 _____ (E-MAIL ADDRESS)

11

12 In accordance with the bidding requirements, the bidder hereby acknowledges the following
13 responsible surety data for this project:

14

15

16 SURETY COMPANY

17 _____ (NAME)

18 _____ (ADDRESS)

19 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

20 _____ (TELEPHONE NUMBER)

21 _____ (FACSIMILE NUMBER)

22 _____ (E-MAIL ADDRESS)

23

24

25 SURETY AGENCY

26 _____ (NAME)

27 _____ (ADDRESS)

28 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

29 _____ (TELEPHONE NUMBER)

30 _____ (FACSIMILE NUMBER)

31 _____ (E-MAIL ADDRESS)

32

33 END OF SECTION 002801

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002850 – AFFIRMATIVE ACTION EVIDENCE FOR CONSTRUCTION
2 PROJECTS

3
4
5 Bidder shall complete this form and submit it with his/her bid proposal.

6
7 Pursuant to N.J.S.A.10:5-31 et. seq. and N.J.A.C.17:27, all successful bidders are required to
8 submit evidence of appropriate Affirmative Action compliance to the Division of Public
9 Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance (hereafter referred to as “Division”) and
10 the awarding Public Agency. During a review, the Division representatives will review the Public
11 Agency files to determine whether the Affirmative Action evidence has been submitted by the
12 vendor/contractor. Specifically, each vendor/contractor shall submit to the Public Agency, prior
13 to execution of Public Agency contract the following documents within seven (7) days after
14 receipt of the notification of intent to award the contract or receipt of the contract, whichever is
15 sooner:

16
17 The construction contractors shall complete and submit an Initial Project Workforce Report Form
18 AA-201 upon notification of award. Proper completion and submission of this report shall
19 constitute evidence of the contractor’s compliance with the regulations. Failure to submit this
20 form may result in the contract being terminated. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of
21 the Monthly Project Workforce Report Form AA-202 once a month thereafter for the duration of
22 the contract to the Division and to the public agency compliance officer.

23
24 After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract the EEO/AA evidence
25 must be submitted.

26
27 Upon award of a construction contract, it shall be the responsibility of the Public Agency to
28 provide the contractor with Form AA-201, Initial Project Workforce Report. The Division does
29 not supply this form to the contractor.

30
31 Failure on the Contractor’s part to comply with their requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq.
32 and N.J.A.C. 17:27 that result in sanctions and/or penalties against the Public Agency from the
33 Division agree to pay all costs and expenses incurred by the Public Agency.

34
35 The undersigned contractor certifies that he/she is aware of the commitment to comply with the
36 requirements of N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq. and N.J.A.C. 17:27 and agrees to furnish the required
37 documentation pursuant to the Law.

38
39 Signed, sealed and dated this _____ day of 20_____.

40 _____ (Company)

41 _____ (Signature)

42
43 _____ (Title)
44

EXHIBIT B

MANDATORY EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY LANGUAGE

N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq. (P.L.1975, c.127)

N.J.A.C.17:27 - 1.1 et seq.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Except with respect to affectional or sexual orientation and gender identity or expression, the contractor will ensure that equal employment opportunity is afforded to such applicants in recruitment and employment, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex. Such equal employment opportunity shall include, but not be limited to the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Public Agency Compliance Officer setting forth provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, race, creed, color, national origin, ancestry, marital status, affectional or sexual orientation, gender identity or expression, disability, nationality or sex.

The contractor or subcontractor will send to each labor union, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, a notice, to be provided by the agency contracting officer, advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this act and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

The contractor or subcontractor, where applicable, agrees to comply with any regulations promulgated by the Treasurer, pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et seq., as amended and supplemented from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act.

When hiring or scheduling workers in each construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to make good faith efforts to employ minority and women workers in each construction trade consistent with the targeted employment goal prescribed by N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2; provided, however, that the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, may, in its discretion, exempt a contractor or subcontractor from compliance with the good faith procedures prescribed by the following provisions, A, B, and C, as long as the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program is satisfied that the contractor or subcontractor is employing workers provided by a union which provides evidence, in accordance with standards prescribed by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, that its percentage of active "card carrying" members who are minority and women workers is equal to or greater than the targeted

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 employment goal established in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-7.2. The contractor or
2 subcontractor agrees that a good faith effort shall include compliance with the following
3 procedures:
4

5 (A) If the contractor or subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a
6 construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall, within three business days of the
7 contract award, seek assurances from the union that it will cooperate with the contractor or
8 subcontractor as it fulfills its affirmative action obligations under this contract and in
9 accordance with the rules promulgated by the Treasurer pursuant to N.J.S.A. 10:5-31 et. seq.,
10 as supplemented and amended from time to time and the Americans with Disabilities Act. If
11 the contractor or subcontractor is unable to obtain said assurances from the construction trade
12 union at least five business days prior to the commencement of construction work, the
13 contractor or subcontractor agrees to afford equal employment opportunities minority and
14 women workers directly, consistent with this chapter. If the contractor's or subcontractor's
15 prior experience with a construction trade union, regardless of whether the union has
16 provided said assurances, indicates a significant possibility that the trade union will not refer
17 sufficient minority and women workers consistent with affording equal employment
18 opportunities as specified in this chapter, the contractor or subcontractor agrees to be
19 prepared to provide such opportunities to minority and women workers directly, consistent
20 with this chapter, by complying with the hiring or scheduling procedures prescribed under
21 (B) below; and the contractor or subcontractor further agrees to take said action immediately
22 if it determines that the union is not referring minority and women workers consistent with
23 the equal employment opportunity goals set forth in this chapter.
24

25 (B) If good faith efforts to meet targeted employment goals have not or cannot be met for each
26 construction trade by adhering to the procedures of (A) above, or if the contractor does not
27 have a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for a construction trade, the contractor
28 or subcontractor agrees to take the following actions:
29

- 30 (1) To notify the public agency compliance officer, the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO
31 Monitoring Program, and minority and women referral organizations listed by the
32 Division pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-5.3, of its workforce needs, and request referral of
33 minority and women workers;
- 34 (2) To notify any minority and women workers who have been listed with it as awaiting
35 available vacancies;
- 36 (3) Prior to commencement of work, to request that the local construction trade union refer
37 minority and women workers to fill job openings, provided the contractor or
38 subcontractor has a referral agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction
39 trade;
- 40 (4) To leave standing requests for additional referral to minority and women workers with
41 the local construction trade union, provided the contractor or subcontractor has a referral
42 agreement or arrangement with a union for the construction trade, the State Training and
43 Employment Service and other approved referral sources in the area;
- 44 (5) If it is necessary to lay off some of the workers in a given trade on the construction site,
45 layoffs shall be conducted in compliance with the equal employment opportunity and
46 nondiscrimination standards set forth in this regulation, as well as with applicable
47 Federal and State court decisions;
- 48 (6) To adhere to the following procedure when minority and women workers apply or are
49 referred to the contractor or subcontractor:
50

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1 (i) The contractor or subcontractor shall interview the referred minority or women
2 worker.
- 3 (ii) If said individuals have never previously received any document or certification
4 signifying a level of qualification lower than that required in order to perform the
5 work of the construction trade, the contractor or subcontractor shall in good faith
6 determine the qualifications of such individuals. The contractor or subcontractor
7 shall hire or schedule those individuals who satisfy appropriate qualification
8 standards in conformity with the equal employment opportunity and non-
9 discrimination principles set forth in this chapter. However, a contractor or
10 subcontractor shall determine that the individual at least possesses the requisite
11 skills, and experience recognized by a union, apprentice program or a referral
12 agency, provided the referral agency is acceptable to the Dept. of LWD,
13 Construction EEO Monitoring Program. If necessary, the contractor or
14 subcontractor shall hire or schedule minority and women workers who qualify as
15 trainees pursuant to these rules. All of the requirements, however, are limited by
16 the provisions of (C) below.
- 17 (iii) The name of any interested women or minority individual shall be maintained on a
18 waiting list and shall be considered for employment as described in (i) above,
19 whenever vacancies occur. At the request of the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO
20 Monitoring Program, the contractor or subcontractor shall provide evidence of its
21 good faith efforts to employ women and minorities from the list to fill vacancies.
- 22 (iv) If, for any reason, said contractor or subcontractor determines that a minority
23 individual or a woman is not qualified or if the individual qualifies as an advanced
24 trainee or apprentice, the contractor or subcontractor shall inform the individual in
25 writing of the reasons for the determination, maintain a copy of the determination
26 in its files, and send a copy to the public agency compliance officer and to the
27 Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program.
- 28
- 29 (7) To keep a complete and accurate record of all requests made for the referral of workers in
30 any trade covered by the contract, on forms made available by the Dept. of LWD,
31 Construction EEO Monitoring Program and submitted promptly to the Dept. of LWD,
32 Construction EEO Monitoring Program upon request.
- 33
- 34 (C) The contractor or subcontractor agrees that nothing contained in (B) above shall preclude the
35 contractor or subcontractor from complying with the union hiring hall or apprenticeship
36 policies in any applicable collective bargaining agreement or union hiring hall arrangement,
37 and, where required by custom or agreement, it shall send journeymen and trainees to the
38 union for referral, or to the apprenticeship program for admission, pursuant to such
39 agreement or arrangement. However, where the practices of a union or apprenticeship
40 program will result in the exclusion of minorities and women or the failure to refer minorities
41 and women consistent with the targeted county employment goal, the contractor or
42 subcontractor shall consider for employment persons referred pursuant to (B) above without
43 regard to such agreement or arrangement; provided further, however, that the contractor or
44 subcontractor shall not be required to employ women and minority advanced trainees and
45 trainees in numbers which result in the employment of advanced trainees and trainees as a
46 percentage of the total workforce for the construction trade, which percentage significantly
47 exceeds the apprentice to journey worker ratio specified in the applicable collective
48 bargaining agreement, or in the absence of a collective bargaining agreement, exceeds the
49 ratio established by practice in the area for said construction trade. Also, the contractor or
50 subcontractor agrees that, in implementing the procedures of (B) above, it shall, where

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 applicable, employ minority and women workers residing within the geographical
2 jurisdiction of the union.

3
4 After notification of award, but prior to signing a construction contract, the contractor shall
5 submit to the public agency compliance officer and the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO
6 Monitoring Program an initial project workforce report (Form AA-201) electronically provided
7 to the public agency by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program, through its
8 website, for distribution to and completion by the contractor, in accordance with N.J.A.C. 17:27-
9 7. The contractor also agrees to submit a copy of the Monthly Project Workforce Report once a
10 month thereafter for the duration of this contract to the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO
11 Monitoring Program, and to the public agency compliance officer.

12
13 The contractor agrees to cooperate with the public agency in the payment of budgeted funds, as is
14 necessary, for on-the-job and/or off-the job programs for outreach and training of minorities and
15 women.

16
17 (D) The contractor and its subcontractors shall furnish such reports or other documents to the
18 Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program as may be requested by the Dept. of
19 LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program from time to time in order to carry out the
20 purposes of these regulations, and public agencies shall furnish such information as may be
21 requested by the Dept. of LWD, Construction EEO Monitoring Program for conducting a
22 compliance investigation pursuant to N.J.A.C. 17:27-1.1 et seq.

23
24 (Revised: January 2016)

25
26
27 END OF SECTION 002850

1 SECTION 002900 - STATEMENT OF OWNERSHIP DISCLOSURE

2 PART 1 - GENERAL

3 1.1 ORGANIZATION INFORMATION

4 A. Provide the following as per N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 (P.L. 1977, c.33, as amended by P.L.
5 2016, c.43).

6 B. This statement shall be completed, certified to, and included with all bid and proposal
7 submissions. Failure to submit the required information is cause for automatic
8 rejection of the bid or proposal.

9 Organization Name: _____

10 Organization Address: _____

11 _____

12 C. Type of Business Organization

13 1. Check the box that represents the type of business organization:

14 Sole Proprietorship (skip PARTS 2 and 3, execute certification in PART 4)

15 Non-Profit Corporation (skip PARTS 2 and 3, execute certification in PART
16 4)

17 For-Profit Corporation (any type) Limited Liability Company (LLC)

18 Partnership Limited Partnership Limited
19 Liability Partnership (LLP)

20 Other (be specific): _____

21 PART 2 - STOCKHOLDER INFORMATION

22 2.1 LIST OF CORPORATION STOCKHOLDERS

23 A. Percentage Amount

24 1. Check the box that represents the corporation's stockholder percentages:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 The list below contains the names and addresses of all stockholders in the
 2 corporation who own 10 percent or more of its stock, of any class, or of all
 3 individual partners in the partnership who own a 10 percent or greater
 4 interest therein, or of all members in the limited liability company who own
 5 a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. **(COMPLETE**
 6 **THE LIST BELOW IN THIS SECTION)**

7 (Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Name of Individual or Business Entity	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

8 No one stockholder in the corporation owns 10 percent or more of its stock,
 9 of any class, or no individual partner in the partnership owns a 10 percent or
 10 greater interest therein, or no member in the limited liability company owns
 11 a 10 percent or greater interest therein, as the case may be. **(SKIP TO**
 12 **PART 4)**

13 PART 3 - STOCKHOLDER DISCLOSURE

14 3.1 DISCLOSURE OF 10% OR GREATER OWNERSHIP

15 A. Disclosure of 10% or greater ownership in the stockholders, partners or llc members
 16 listed in PART 2.

17 1. If a bidder has a direct or indirect parent entity which is publicly traded, and any
 18 person holds a 10 percent or greater beneficial interest in the publicly traded
 19 parent entity as of the last annual federal Security and Exchange Commission
 20 (SEC) or foreign equivalent filing, ownership disclosure can be met by providing
 21 links to the website(s) containing the last annual filing(s) with the federal
 22 Securities and Exchange Commission (or foreign equivalent) that contain the
 23 name and address of each person holding a 10% or greater beneficial interest in
 24 the publicly traded parent entity, along with the relevant page numbers of the
 25 filing(s) that contain the information on each such person.

26 (Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Website (URL) containing the last annual SEC (or foreign equivalent) filing	Page #'s
---	----------

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1 2. List the names and addresses of each stockholder, partner or member owning a
 2 10 percent or greater interest in any corresponding corporation, partnership
 3 and/or limited liability company (LLC) listed in PART 2 other than for any
 4 publicly traded parent entities referenced above. The disclosure shall be
 5 continued until names and addresses of every non-corporate stockholder, and
 6 individual partner, and member exceeding the 10 percent ownership criteria
 7 established pursuant to N.J.S.A. 52:25-24.2 has been listed.

8 (Please attach additional sheets if more space is needed):

Stockholder/Partner/Member & Corresponding Entity Listed In PART 2	Home Address (for Individuals) or Business Address

9 PART 4 - CERTIFICATION

- 10 4.1 I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and
 11 any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete.
- 12 A. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the
 13 bidder/proposer; that the GATEWAY REGIONAL BOE is relying on the information
 14 contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this
 15 certification through the completion of any contracts with the GATEWAY REGIONAL
 16 BOE to notify them in writing of any changes to the information contained herein;
- 17 B. that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or
 18 misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal
 19 prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my
 20 agreement(s) with the, permitting the GATEWAY REGIONAL BOE to declare any
 21 contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

22 Full Name (Print): _____

23 Title: _____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 Signature: _____

2 Date: _____

3

4

5

6 END OF SECTION 002900

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002950 - NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

2

3

4 STATE OF NEW JERSEY

5 County of _____, Owner: GATEWAY REGIONAL BOARD OF EDUCATION

6

7 I, _____ of _____ (Municipality)

8 in the County of _____ and the State of _____
9 of full age, being duly sworn according to law on my oath depose and say that:

10 I am _____ of the firm of _____,
11 the bidder making the Bid for the above named Project, and that I have executed the said Bid
12 with full authority so to do; that said Bidder has not, directly or indirectly, entered into any
13 agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free,
14 competitive bidding in connection with the above named Project; and that all statements
15 contained in said Bid and in this affidavit are true and correct, and made with full knowledge that
16 the above named Owner relies upon the truth of the statements contained in said Bid and in the
17 statements contained in this affidavit in awarding contract for the said Project.

18

19 I further warrant that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or
20 secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage,
21 brokerage or contingent fee, except bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or
22 selling agencies maintained by

23 _____ (Bidder)

24 By: _____ (Type name)

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34 Subscribed and sworn to before me this

35 _____ day of _____, 20_____.

36 State of _____

37 Notary Public: _____

38 My commission expires _____, 20_____.

39

40 END OF SECTION 002950

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002960 – NO MATERIAL CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES
2

3 I, _____ being of full age under oath depose and say:
4

- 5 1. I am a(n) owner, partner, shareholder or officer of the company set forth below and
6 am duly authorized to execute this affidavit on its behalf.
7
8 2. A statement as to the financial ability, adequacy of plant and equipment,
9 organization and prior experience of Bidder, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-28 has
10 been submitted to the Department of Treasury within one (1) year preceding the date
11 of opening of bids for this contract.
12
13 3. I certify, as required by N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-32 that there has been no material adverse
14 change in the qualification information of Bidder since such statement was submitted
15 to the Department of Treasury except:
16

17 _____
18 _____
19 _____

20 _____
21 TITLE

22 _____
23 COMPANY
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34

35 Subscribed and sworn to before me this

36 _____ day of _____, 20_____.

37 State of _____

38 Notary Public: _____

39 My commission expires _____, 20_____.

40
41 END OF SECTION 002960

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 002970 - CERTIFICATION REGARDING THE DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION,
2 DISQUALIFICATION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION
3

4 I am _____ of the firm of _____
5 (title) (name of your organization)

6 _____
7 (state the address of your organization)

8 CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING

9 () A. I hereby certify on behalf of _____ that
10 (name of your organization)

11 neither it nor its principals are included on any State or Federal Government's
12 List of Debarred, Suspended, or Disqualified Bidders as a result of action
13 taken by any State or Federal Agency.
14

15
16 () B. I am unable to certify to any of the statements set forth in this certification. I have
17 attached an explanation to this form.

18 _____ (SEAL)
19 (Signature)

20 _____
21 (Type Name & Title)

22 _____
23 (Date)
24

25 The Board of Education may not enter into a Contract for work with any person, company, or
26 firm that is on the State Department of Labor and Workforce Development, Prevailing Wage
27 Debarment List, or State of New Jersey Consolidated Debarment Report
28 (eee.state.nj.us/treasury/debarred), or the Federal System for award –SAM.gov. By certifying
29 this Form, the Contractor confirms neither it nor its principals are included on any State or
30 Federal Government's List of Debarred, Suspended, or Disqualified Bidders as a result of action
31 taken by any State or Federal Agency.
32

33
34 Subscribed and sworn to before me this

35 _____ day of _____, 20_____.

36 State of _____

37 Notary Public: _____

38 My commission expires _____, 20_____.

39
40 END OF SECTION 002970

**STATE OF NEW JERSEY -- DIVISION OF PURCHASE AND PROPERTY
DISCLOSURE OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN**

Quote Number: _____ **Bidder/Offeror:** _____

PART 1: CERTIFICATION
BIDDERS MUST COMPLETE PART 1 BY CHECKING EITHER BOX.
FAILURE TO CHECK ONE OF THE BOXES WILL RENDER THE PROPOSAL NON-RESPONSIVE.

Pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, any person or entity that submits a bid or proposal or otherwise proposes to enter into or renew a contract must complete the certification below to attest, under penalty of perjury, that neither the person or entity, nor any of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates, is identified on the Department of Treasury's Chapter 25 list as a person or entity engaging in investment activities in Iran. The Chapter 25 list is found on the Division's website at <http://www.state.nj.us/treasury/purchase/pdf/Chapter25List.pdf>. Bidders **must** review this list prior to completing the below certification. **Failure to complete the certification will render a bidder's proposal non-responsive.** If the Director finds a person or entity to be in violation of law, s/he shall take action as may be appropriate and provided by law, rule or contract, including but not limited to, imposing sanctions, seeking compliance, recovering damages, declaring the party in default and seeking debarment or suspension of the party

PLEASE CHECK THE APPROPRIATE BOX:

I certify, pursuant to Public Law 2012, c. 25, that neither the bidder listed above nor any of the bidder's parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the N.J. Department of the Treasury's list of entities determined to be engaged in prohibited activities in Iran pursuant to P.L. 2012, c. 25 ("Chapter 25 List"). I further certify that I am the person listed above, or I am an officer or representative of the entity listed above and am authorized to make this certification on its behalf. **I will skip Part 2 and sign and complete the Certification below.**

OR

I am unable to certify as above because the bidder and/or one or more of its parents, subsidiaries, or affiliates is listed on the Department's Chapter 25 list. **I will provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities in Part 2 below and sign and complete the Certification below.** Failure to provide such will result in the proposal being rendered as non-responsive and appropriate penalties, fines and/or sanctions will be assessed as provided by law.

PART 2: PLEASE PROVIDE FURTHER INFORMATION RELATED TO INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES IN IRAN

You must provide a detailed, accurate and precise description of the activities of the bidding person/entity, or one of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates, engaging in the investment activities in Iran outlined above by completing the boxes below.

EACH BOX WILL PROMPT YOU TO PROVIDE INFORMATION RELATIVE TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS. PLEASE PROVIDE THOROUGH ANSWERS TO EACH QUESTION. IF YOU NEED TO MAKE ADDITIONAL ENTRIES, CLICK THE "ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY" BUTTON.

Name _____	Relationship to Bidder/Offeror _____
Description of Activities _____	

Duration of Engagement _____	Anticipated Cessation Date _____
Bidder/Offeror Contact Name _____	Contact Phone Number _____

ADD AN ADDITIONAL ACTIVITIES ENTRY

Certification: I, being duly sworn upon my oath, hereby represent that the foregoing information and any attachments thereto to the best of my knowledge are true and complete. I acknowledge: that I am authorized to execute this certification on behalf of the bidder; that the State of New Jersey is relying on the information contained herein and that I am under a continuing obligation from the date of this certification through the completion of any contracts with the State to notify the State in writing of any changes to the information contained herein; that I am aware that it is a criminal offense to make a false statement or misrepresentation in this certification, and if I do so, I am subject to criminal prosecution under the law and that it will constitute a material breach of my agreement(s) with the State, permitting the State to declare any contract(s) resulting from this certification void and unenforceable.

Full Name (Print): _____ Signature: _____

Do Not Enter PIN as a Signature

Title: _____ Date: _____

1 SECTION 004580 - SWORN CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS
2

3 In accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-37, a prequalified contractor seeking to bid school facilities
4 projects, and any subcontractors, required to be named under N.J.S.A. 18A:7G-1. shall, as a
5 condition of bidding, submit this Sworn Contractor Certification regarding qualifications and
6 credentials.

7
8 By signing and submitting this Sworn Contractor Certification the principal Owner or Officer of
9 the Company or Corporation certifies that the firm has the following qualifications and
10 credentials:

11
12 **Credentials 1, 2 & 3 listed below must be stapled to this certification.**
13

14 (1) A current, valid certificate of registration issued pursuant to “The Public Works Contractor
15 Registration Act”, P.L. 1999, c.238 (C.34:11-56.48 et seq), N.J.S.A. 34:11-56.48 et seq., a copy
16 of which is attached hereto;

17
18 (2) A current, valid “Certificate of Authority to perform work in New Jersey” issued by the
19 Department of Treasury, a copy of which is attached hereto;

20
21 (3) A current, valid contractor or trade license required under applicable New Jersey Law for any
22 trade or specialty area in which the firm seeks to perform work, a copy of which is attached
23 hereto;

24
25 (4) During the term of construction of the school facilities project, I as principal Owner or Officer
26 of the company or corporation, as contractor, will have in place a suitable quality control and
27 quality insurance program and an appropriate safety and health plan.

28
29 As the principal Owner or Officer of the company or corporation, I certify that, at the time of
30 bidding this project, the amount of the bid proposal and the value of all this firm’s outstanding
31 incomplete contracts does not exceed the firm’s existing aggregate rating limit.
32

33
34 Company: _____
35

36
37 _____
38 (Signature)
39

40
41 _____
42 (Print Name)
43

44 Date: _____
45
46
47

48
49 Corporate Seal
50
51

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18

Sworn and subscribed before me this
_____ day of _____ 20__.

NOTARY PUBLIC _____
(Signature)

(Print Name)

SEAL

Notary Public - State of _____

My Commission Expires _____

END SECTION 004580

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 004590 – POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS DISCLOSURE FORM

The undersigned, being authorized and knowledgeable of the circumstances, does hereby certify

that _____ (Business Entity) has made the following **reportable** political contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26 during the twelve (12) months preceding this award of contract:

Reportable Contributions

<u>Date of Contribution</u>	<u>Amount of Contribution</u>	<u>Name of Recipient Elected Official/ Committee/Candidate</u>	<u>Name of Contributor</u>

The Business Entity may attach additional pages if needed.

No Reportable Contributions (Please check (✓) if applicable.)

I certify that _____ (Business Entity) made no reportable contributions to any elected official, political candidate or any political committee as defined in N.J.S.A. 19:44-20.26.

CERTIFICATION

I certify, that the information provided above is in full compliance with Public Law 2005—Chapter 271.

Name of Authorized Agent: _____

Signature: _____

Title: _____

Business Entity: _____

END OF SECTION 004590

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 004595 – PREVAILING WAGES CERTIFICATION FORM

It is the determination of the Gateway Regional Board of Education that this is a public works project that in total will exceed \$2,000.00 (two thousand dollars), therefore prevailing wages rules and regulations apply as promulgated by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act and in conformance with N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:25.

CERTIFICATION

1. I certify that our company understands that this project of the Gateway Regional Board of Education requires prevailing wages to be paid in full accordance with the law.
2. I further certify that all subcontractors named in this bid understand that this project requires the subcontractor to pay prevailing wages in full accordance with the law.

NOTIFICATION OF VIOLATIONS – New Jersey Department of Labor

Has the bidder or any person having an “interest” with the bidder, been notified by the New Jersey Department of Labor by notice issued pursuant to N.J.S.A. 34:11-56:37 that he/she has been in violation for failure to pay prevailing wages as required by the New Jersey Prevailing Wage Act within the last five (5) years?

* Yes

No

*If yes, please attach a signed document explaining any/or all administrative proceedings with the NJDOL within the last five (5) years.

Please include any pending administrative proceedings with the NJDOL, if any.

Name of Company: _____

Authorized Agent: _____

Authorized Signature: _____

END OF SECTION 004595

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 005290 - LIST OF PRIME SUBCONTRACTORS

2
3
4 BIDDER:

5
6 _____ (NAME)

7
8 _____ (ADDRESS)

9
10 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

11
12 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

13
14 In accordance with NJSA 18A:18A-18, where the Bid requires and/or permits more than one of
15 the specified branches of work to be under one contract, the bidder shall list below the applicable
16 name or names of their Prime Subcontractors. If none are required, the Bidder shall input
17 “None” on the list of those Subcontractors. **Subject to compliance with the Public Bidding**
18 **Laws, if the Overall Bidder elects to undertake one or more of the subcontracts listed with**
19 **their own forces, they MUST indicate their intentions on this form.**

20
21 LIST OF PRIME SUBCONTRACTORS

22
23
24 PLUMBING (C030)

25 _____ (NAME)

26 _____ (ADDRESS)

27 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

28 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

29 _____ (DOLLAR VALUE)

30
31
32 HEATING, VENTILATION, AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION (HVACr) (C032)

33 _____ (NAME)

34 _____ (ADDRESS)

35 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

36 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

37 _____ (DOLLAR VALUE)

38

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 ELECTRICAL WORK (C047), including any electrical power plant, tele-data, fire alarm, or
2 security

3 _____ (NAME)

4 _____ (ADDRESS)

5 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

6 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

7 _____ (DOLLAR VALUE)

8

9

10 STRUCTURAL STEEL AND ORNAMENTAL IRON WORK (C029)

11 _____ (NAME)

12 _____ (ADDRESS)

13 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

14 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

15 _____ (DOLLAR VALUE)

16

17

18 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION (C008 or C009), which shall include all other work goods and
19 services required for the completion of the project.

20 _____ (NAME)

21 _____ (ADDRESS)

22 _____ (CITY, STATE, ZIP)

23 _____ (PHONE/FAX NUMBER)

24 _____ (DOLLAR VALUE)

25

26

27 END OF SECTION 005290

SECTION 006000 – PROJECT FORMS

1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
1. AIA Document A101-2017 "Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor Where the Basis of Payment is a Stipulated Sum."
 - a. The General Conditions as modified for Project are AIA Document A201-2017 "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction." Retain and revise first two subparagraphs below to suit Project.
 2. The General Conditions as modified are included in the Project Manual.
 3. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): Section 006001 – Bidder Request for Information is to be used during the Bidding Phase and is included in the Project Manual.
 4. Notice to Proceed: Section 007100 – Notice to Proceed is included in the Project Manual.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms are specified in Division 01 General Requirements.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the American Institute of Architects; <https://www.aiacontractdocs.org>; (800) 942-7732.
- C. State of New Jersey Pre-Qualification (Notice of Classification) information may be obtained from the New Jersey Department of Treasury at (609) 633-3990 or (609) 984-4708.
- D. State of New Jersey WORKFORCE REPORTS may be obtained from the New Jersey Division of Public Contracts Equal Employment Opportunity Compliance at www.state.nj.us/treasury/contract_compliance.
- E. Preconstruction Forms:
1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: Bonding Company's standard form complying with the statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey.
 2. Form of Payment Bond: AIA Document A312-2010 "Payment Bond."
 3. Form of Performance Bond: AIA Document A312-2010 "Performance Bond."
 4. Form of Certificate of Insurance: Insurance Company's standard form complying with the statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey.
 5. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715-2017 "Supplemental Attachment, ACORD Certificate of Insurance."
 6. Tracking Report: Initial Project Workforce Report - Building Construction (NJAAO Form AA-201).
- F. Information and Modification Forms:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): Section 013100 – Contractor Request for Information is to be used during the Construction Phase and is included in the Project Manual.
2. Form for Requesting Substitutions: Section 012501 – Substitution Request is included in the Project Manual.
3. Form for Submitting Submittals: Section 013300 – Submittal Transmittal Form is included in the Project Manual.
4. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701-2017, "Change Order."
5. Prime Contractor Change Order Request Forms: Sections 012610 & 012610.1 - Prime Contractor COR Summary & Worksheet.
6. Subcontractor Change Order Request Forms: Sections 012620 & 012620.1 - Subcontractor COR Summary & Worksheet.
7. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G710-2017, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
8. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714-2017, "Construction Change Directive."

G. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703-1992 "Continuation Sheet."
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702-1992 "Application and Certificate for Payment."
3. Payroll Verification: Section 012910 – Payroll Verification Affidavit is included in the Project Manual.
4. Partial Release: Section 012911 – Partial Release of Liens is included in the Project Manual.
5. Stored Materials: Section 012920 – Bill of Sale/Certification for Stored Materials is included in the Project Manual.
6. Monthly Tracking Reports: Monthly Workforce Tracking - Building Construction (Form AA-202).
7. Form of Partial Release: AIA Document G707A-1994, "Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage."

H. Close Out Forms:

1. Substantial Completion: AIA Document G704-2017, "Certificate of Substantial Completion."
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703-1992, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A-1994, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707-1994, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
6. Maintenance Bond: Section 017721 - Maintenance Bond is included in the Project Manual.
7. Subcontractor Guaranty: Section 017722 – Subcontractor Guaranty is included in the Project Manual.

END OF DOCUMENT 006000

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 006001 - BIDDER REQUEST FOR INFORMATION
2

3 FROM: _____

4 REQUEST DATE: _____ EMAIL _____

5 BIDDER'S RFI NUMBER: _____
6

7 TO:

8 Scott Charles England, AIA

9 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC

10 Fax: (609) 265-0333

Email: sce@ryebread.com

11 _____
12
13 REFERENCES (List all applicable drawings & specifications):
14
15
16
17

18 PLEASE RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING:
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30 _____

31 RESPONSE:
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42 _____

43 DATE OF RESPONSE: _____ BY: _____

44 DISTRIBUTION: _____
45

46 END OF SECTION 006001

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 007100 - NOTICE TO PROCEED
2
3

4 TO: _____ DATE: _____

5 _____ PROJECT: _____
6 _____
7 _____
8 _____

9 You are hereby notified to commence WORK in accordance with
10 the Agreement dated _____, on or
11 before _____, and you are
12 to complete the WORK within _____ consecutive calendar days
13 thereafter. The date of completion of all WORK is
14 therefore _____.

15 _____
16 (OWNER)

17 By: _____

18 Title: _____
19

20 ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICE

21
22 Receipt of the above NOTICE TO PROCEED
23 is hereby acknowledged by:

24 _____,
25 (CONTRACTOR)

26 this the _____, 20_____
27 _____

28 By: _____

29 Title: _____

30 Employer ID #: _____
31
32

33 END OF SECTION 007100

AIA[®] Document A201[™] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name and location or address)

Guidance Department Alterations
Gateway Regional High School
775 Tanyard Road
Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096-6218

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

Gateway Regional High School District Board of Education Donna J. Contrevo, SBA
775 Tanyard Road
Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096-6218

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

Regan Young England Butera, P.C.
456 High Street
Mount Holly, New Jersey 08060

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- | | |
|----|--|
| 1 | GENERAL PROVISIONS |
| 2 | OWNER |
| 3 | CONTRACTOR |
| 4 | ARCHITECT |
| 5 | SUBCONTRACTORS |
| 6 | CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS |
| 7 | CHANGES IN THE WORK |
| 8 | TIME |
| 9 | PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION |
| 10 | PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY |
| 11 | INSURANCE AND BONDS |
| 12 | UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK |
| 13 | MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS |

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503[™], Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

AIA Document A201[™] – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA[®] Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA[®] Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.
User Notes:

(1952728138)

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

16 NEW JERSEY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC WORK

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728138)

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,

10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, 15.2

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9,

3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.4.1

Arbitration

8.3.1, 15.3.2, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2,

9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,

13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, 15.2.1

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3,

4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2,

9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, 15.2

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, 14.2.4

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, 1.5

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,

7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,

13.4.2, 15.2

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.4.2

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2,

3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16,

3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,

9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, 15.2

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5,

15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, 15.4.1

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728138)

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.4

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval
13.4.4

Certificates of Insurance
9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.2, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of
7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of
1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims
15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, 15.1.5

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.6

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages
3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3, 11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration
15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, 15.1.5

Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, 4.2.4

Completion, Conditions Relating to
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial
3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, 6

Construction Change Directive, Definition of
7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3, 9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, 14

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5, 7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, 6.1.2

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728138)

Contractor's Employees
2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance
11.1
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1
Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1
Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11
Copyrights
1.5, 3.17
Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2
Cost, Definition of
7.3.4
Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14
Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4
Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7
Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2
Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2
Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3
Day, Definition of
8.1.4
Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1
Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7
Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11
Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5
Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11
Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2
Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.5
Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Init.

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,
10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Failure of Payment

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Faulty Work

(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's

2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, 3.18, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, 11

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of
11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4

init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728138)

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7, 10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4, 8.2.2, 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, 15.1.3, 15.1.5, 15.1.6, 15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections

13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's

3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy

2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2, 9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority

1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up

6.3

Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work

2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work

14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract

14.2, 14.4

Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12, 5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, 9.9

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.10, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Payments, Progress

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.1.2

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF

10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, 8.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728138)

Project, Definition of
1.1.4
Project Representatives
 4.2.10
Property Insurance
 10.2.5, **11.2**
Proposal Requirements
 1.1.1
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
10
Regulations and Laws
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Rejection of Work
 4.2.6, 12.2.1
Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.3.1, 9.10.2
Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field
Conditions by Contractor
 3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and
Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
by Contractor
 3.12
Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2,
 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2,
 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8,
 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, **Waivers of**
6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, **Hazardous**
10.3
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2,
 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.
 User Notes:

(1952728138)

Subsurface Conditions
3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
Suppliers
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1
Surety
5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
Surety, Consent of
9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Surveys
1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
Suspension of the Work
3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
Suspension or Termination of the Contract
5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
Termination of the Architect
2.3.3
Termination of the Contractor Employment
14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

14

Tests and Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, 13.4

TIME

8

Time, Delays and Extensions of

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5

Time Limits

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4

Time Limits on Claims

3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work

9.3.2, 9.3.3

UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

Uncovering of Work

12.1

Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown

3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3

Unit Prices

7.3.3.2, 9.1.2

Use of Documents

1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3

Use of Site

3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1

Values, Schedule of

9.2, 9.3.1

Waiver of Claims by the Architect

13.3.2

Waiver of Claims by the Contractor

9.10.5, 13.3.2, 15.1.7

Waiver of Claims by the Owner

9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Consequential Damages

14.2.4, 15.1.7

Waiver of Liens

9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4

Waivers of Subrogation

6.1.1, 11.3

Warranty

3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2

Weather Delays

8.3, 15.1.6.2

Work, Definition of

1.1.3

Written Consent

1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2

Written Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Written Orders

1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements. The Contract Documents shall apply to all Contractors for the Project and each Contractor is responsible for the content of all.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

§ 1.1.2.1 The Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all of the Contract Documents, that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum, and that they include all Work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable codes, laws, ordinances and regulations and that questions regarding the bid documents and any interpretation(s) regarding same have been asked by the Contractor, in the form and manner required in the instructions to bidders.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, transportation/delivery, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.3.1 The Work shall include the obligation of the Contractor to visit the site of the Project before submitting a bid. Such site visit shall be for the purpose of familiarizing the Contractor with the conditions as they exist and the character of the operations to be carried on under the Contract Documents, including all existing site conditions, access to the site, physical characteristics of the site and surrounding areas.

§ 1.1.3.2 Nothing in these General Conditions shall be interpreted as imposing on either the Owner or Architect, or their respective agents, employees, officers, directors or consultants, any duty, obligation or authority with respect to any items that are not intended to be incorporated into the completed project, including but not limited to shoring, scaffolding, hoists, temporary weatherproofing, or any temporary facility or temporary activity, since these are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.5.1 The Drawings are diagrammatical and show the general arrangement and extent of the Work; exact locations and arrangements of parts shall be determined as the Work progresses and shall be subject to the Architect's approval.

Init.

- .1 The right is reserved by the Architect to make any reasonable change in location of equipment, ductwork, and piping prior to roughing in without involving additional expense to the Owner.
- .2 Contractor shall coordinate his Work with the Work of others and shall be responsible for the coordination work, so that interference between mechanical, electrical and other work and architectural and structural work does not occur.
- .3 Contractor shall furnish and install supports, hangers, offsets, bends, turns, and the like in connection with this Work to avoid interference with work of other Contractors, to conceal Work where required, and to secure necessary clearance and access for operation and maintenance without involving additional expense to the Owner.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 1.2.1.1 The general character of the detail work is shown on the drawings, but minor modifications may be made in large-scale details. Where the word "similar" occurs on the drawings it shall be used in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the work.

- .1 Where on any drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to other like portions of the work.
- .2 Where detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the work unless otherwise indicated.
- .3 In case of differences between small and large-scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence. Dimensions given shall take precedence over scale measurements.
- .4 Any discrepancies or questions as to the application of, and interpretations related to 1.2.1.1, shall be referred to the Architect for adjustment before any work affected thereby has been performed.

§ 1.2.1.2 During the course of the work, should any ambiguities or discrepancies be found in the Specifications or on the Drawings; or should there be found any discrepancies between the Drawings and Specifications to which the Contractor has failed to call attention before submitting his bid, then the Architect will interpret the intent of the Drawings and Specifications; and the Contractor hereby agrees to abide by the Architect's interpretation and to carry out the work in accordance with the decision of the Architect.

§ 1.2.1.3 It is expressly stipulated that neither the Drawings nor the Specifications shall take precedence over the other, and it is further stipulated that the Architect may interpret or construe the Drawings and Specifications so as to secure in all cases the result most consistent with the needs and requirements of the Owner. In the event of such ambiguity or discrepancy subject to any Architect's interpretation, the Contractor shall comply with the more stringent requirement, and supply the better quality or greater quantity of work.

Init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728138)

§ 1.2.1.4 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.2.1 The various materials and products specified in the specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes. It is not the intent to limit the acceptance to any one material or product specified, but rather to name or describe it as the absolute minimum standard that is desired and acceptable, all determinations as to equality of a proposed product or material shall be at the discretion of the Architect and/or the Owner.

- .1 A material or product of lesser quality will not be acceptable.
- .2 Where "Basis of Design" products or manufacturer's names are used, whether or not followed by the words "or approved equal," they shall be subject to approved equals and authorized only by the Architect and/or the Owner.

§ 1.2.2.2 Substitutions lowering performance, quality, method of assembly or installation, or in general not in keeping with details and specifications, will not be permitted. Refer to substitution procedure indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.2.3 It is understood when a bid for any product or material is submitted, the bidder is aware of specified requirements and all materials or products within his bid are equal or better than such specified items.

§ 1.2.2.4 In addition to the Specifications, it shall be understood that details on Drawings shall become part of the Specification in determining the required "standard of quality."

§ 1.2.2.5 If a conflict occurs between Drawing details and Specifications, bidder during bidding process and/or Contractor shall bring such conflicts to the attention of the Architect in accordance with applicable requirements indicated elsewhere in other sections of Contract Documents.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity, the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.4.1 Whenever in the Contract Documents an item of work is referred to in the singular number, such reference shall apply to as many such items as are required to complete the work.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

Init.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use the Electronic Indemnification Form provided by the Architect to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 1.9 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.9.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that said Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled the Contractor to determine the cost of the Work therein to enter into the Contract and that the Contract Documents are sufficient to enable it to construct the Work outlined therein, and otherwise to fulfill all its obligations hereunder, including, but not limited to, Contractor's obligation to construct the Work for an amount not in excess of the Contract Sum on or before the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Agreement. The Contractor further acknowledges and declares that it has visited and examined the site, examined all physical, legal, and other conditions affecting the Work and is fully familiar with all of the conditions thereon and thereunder affecting the same. In connection therewith, Contractor specifically represents and warrants to Owner that it has, by careful examination, satisfied itself as to: (1) the nature, location and character of the Project and the site, including, without limitation, the surface and subsurface conditions of the site and all structures and obstructions thereon and thereunder, both natural and man-made, and all surface and subsurface water conditions of the site and the surrounding area; (2) the nature, location, and character of the general area in which the Project is located, including without limitation, its climatic conditions, available labor supply and labor costs, and available equipment supply and equipment costs; and (3) the quality and quantity of all materials, supplies, tools, equipment, labor, approvals, and professional services necessary to complete the Work in the manner and within the cost and time frame required by the Contract Documents. In connection with the foregoing, and having carefully examined all Contract Documents, as aforesaid, and having visited the site, the Contractor acknowledges and declares that it has no knowledge of any discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts in said Contract Documents and that if it becomes aware of any such discrepancies, omissions, ambiguities, or conflicts, it will promptly notify Owner and Architect of such fact.

§ 1.9.2 The Contract Documents include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Work shall consist of all items specifically included in the Contract Documents as well as all additional items of work which are reasonable inferable from that which is specified in order to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by any one Contract Document shall be as binding as if required by all. Any differences between the requirements of the Drawings and the Specifications or any differences noted within the Drawings themselves or within the Specifications themselves have been referred to the Owner and Architect by Contractor prior to the submission of bids and have been clarified by an Addendum issued to all bidders.

Init.

§ 1.9.2.1 If any such differences or conflicts were not called to the Owner's and Architect's attention prior to submission of bids, the Architect shall decide which of the conflicting requirements will govern based upon the most stringent of the requirements, and, subject to the approval of the Owner, the Contractor shall perform the Work at no additional cost and/or time to the Owner in accordance with the Architect's decision. Work not covered in the Contract Documents will not be required unless it is consistent therewith and is reasonable inferable therefrom as being necessary to produce the intended results.

§ 1.9.2.2 The term "reasonably inferable" includes work necessary to "provide" work indicated or specified, as defined in section: Definitions and Standards; that is: furnish and install, complete, in place and ready for use.

§ 1.9.2.3 Details referenced to portions of the Work shall apply to other like portions of the Work not otherwise detailed.

§ 1.9.2.4 The Contractor shall request, from the Architect's interpretation of apparent discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions in the Specifications and Drawings. Subcontractors shall forward such requests through the Contractor. Such requests, and the Architect's interpretation, shall be in written form; other forms of communications shall be used to expedite resolution of concerns, but will not be binding.

§ 1.9.3 Explanatory notes shall take precedence over conflicting drawn note indications. Large-scale drawings shall take precedence over small-scale drawings. Figured dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurements. Should contradictions be found, the Architect shall determine which indication is correct.

§ 1.9.4 Where it is required in the specifications that materials, products, processes, equipment, or the like be installed or applied in accordance with manufacturers' instructions, directions, or specifications, or words to this effect, it shall be construed to mean that said application or installation shall be in strict accordance with printed material concerned for use under conditions similar to those at the job site.

§ 1.9.5 Any material specified by reference to the number, symbol, or title of a Commercial Standard, Federal Specification, ASTM Specification, trade association standard, or other similar standards, shall comply with the requirements in the latest revision thereof and any amendments or supplements thereto in effect one month prior to the date on which bids are opened and read, except as limited to type, class, or grade, or modified in such reference. The standards referred to, except as modified in the specifications, shall have full force and effect as though printed in the specifications.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

init.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work. The furnishing of these surveys and the legal description of the site shall not relieve the Contractor from its duties under the Contract Documents. Neither Owner nor the Architect shall be required to furnish Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed. When the Owner or Architect has made investigations of subsurface characteristics or conditions of the areas where the Work is to be performed, such investigations, if any, were made solely for the purposes of Owner's study and Architect's design. Neither such investigations nor the records thereof are a part of the Contract between Owner and Contractor. To the extent such investigations or the records thereof are made available to the Contractor by the Owner or Architect, such information is furnished solely for the convenience of Contractor. Neither Owner nor Architect assumes any responsibility whatsoever in respect of the sufficiency or accuracy of the investigations thus made, the records thereof, or of the interpretations set forth therein or made by the Owner or Architect in its use thereof, and there is no warranty or guaranty, either express or implied, that the conditions indicated by such investigations or records thereof are representative of those existing throughout the areas where the Work is to be performed, or any part thereof, or that unforeseen developments may not occur, or that materials other than or in proportions different from those indicated may not be encountered. The Contractor shall undertake such further investigations and studies as may be necessary or useful to determine subsurface characteristics and conditions. In connection with the foregoing, Contractor shall be solely responsible for locating (and shall locate prior to performing any Work) all utility lines, telephone company lines and cables, sewer lines, water pipes, gas lines, electrical lines, including, without limitation, all buried pipelines and buried telephone cables and shall perform the Work in such a manner so as to avoid damaging any such lines, cables, pipes, and pipelines.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3.4.1 After award of Contract and for construction purposes, designated Contractors will be furnished with printed signed and sealed Drawings and Specifications free of charge for filing with public bodies.

- .1 Additional copies of Drawings and Specifications will be furnished upon receipt of the amount indicated in the Advertisement. Subcontractors and vendors shall obtain copies of the Drawings and Specifications through the Contractor from his/her allotment.
- .2 Digital copies of the Drawings and Specifications shall be issued to the Contractor at no charge.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the Work within the Contract Time or fails to remove and discharge (within ten days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through or under Contractor, or disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner when based on the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor and/or their Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

Init.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The term "Contractor" shall mean the respective Prime Contract person or entity identified as such in the Owner Contractor Agreement, for each respective Prime Construction Contract, as responsible for the supervisory control over allocation, coordination of all Subcontractors or trades, performance and completion of all portions of the Work, including cooperation with those doing portions of the Work under Separate Contract with the Owner.

§ 3.1.1.2 The term "Contractor" shall mean and apply with equal force to each respective Prime Contractor and all other Contractors having a direct Contract with the Owner, or with each respective Contractor or other Prime Contractor for other branches of the Work, or his authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.1.4 Regularly scheduled job meetings shall be held at a location and time convenient to the Contractor, Owner's representatives and the Architect. The Contractor shall attend such meetings or be represented by a person in authority who can speak for and make decisions for the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

- .1 If the Contractor requires clarification of the intent of the Contract Documents after award, the Contractor shall be responsible to issue a typewritten Request for Information (RFI) to the Architect utilizing the Architect's sample form via acceptable methods set forth in Article 4.2.

§ 3.2.2 In addition to and not in derogation of Contractor's duties under Paragraph 1.5.2, the Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and shall at once report to the Architect errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. If the Contractor performs any construction activity involving an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents that the Contractor recognized or reasonably should have recognized without such notice to the Architect, the Contractor shall assume complete responsibility for such performance and shall bear the full amount of the attributable costs for correction. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. However, any design errors or omissions noted by the Contractor during this review shall be reported promptly to the Architect.

§ 3.2.2.1 Conditions Precedent – Notice

- .1 Notice of any alleged Conflict that have been reasonably identified prior to submitting a Bid shall be provided to the Architect immediately in order that the Architect in its discretion, may issue an Addendum.
- .2 A Bidder's failure to do so constitutes an absolute waiver of any Conflict that may thereafter be asserted with respect thereto and shall bar any recovery regarding such Conflict.
- .3 If any errors, inconsistencies or omissions appear in the drawings, specifications or other Contract Documents, which should reasonably have been discovered and concerning which interpretation had not been obtained from the Architect during the Bidding Period, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days after receiving written "Notice of Award" notify the Architect in writing of such error, inconsistency or omission. In the event the Contractor fails to give such notice, Contractor and its Surety may be required to indemnify Owner for the costs of any such errors, inconsistencies or omissions and the cost of rectifying same including attorney's fees. Interpretation of this procedure after the ten-day period will be made by the Architect and his decision will be final. By Submission of a bid, the Contractor acknowledges that the Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to

Init.

have enabled it to determine the cost of the Work and that the Drawings, the Specifications and all addenda are sufficient to enable the Contractor to construct the Work outlined therein in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes and regulations, and otherwise to fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents.

- .a The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to perform the Work and comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .b The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures, and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment, and requirements of products by manufacturers are consistent with;
 - .i Good and sound practices within the construction industry;
 - .ii Generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work;
 - .iii Requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work; and
 - .iv All laws, ordinances, regulations, rules, and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of the Work.
- .c The Contractor has read, understands and accepts the Contract Documents and its bid was made in accordance with them;
- .d The Contract Sum is based upon the products, materials, systems and equipment required by the Contract Documents without exception. Where the Contract Documents list one or more manufacturer or brand name products, materials, systems and equipment as acceptable, the Contract sum is, in each instance, based upon one of the listed manufacturers or brand name products, materials, systems, and equipment, or, if the contract Sum is based upon the substitution of an "or equal" manufacturer or product, material, system or equipment, the Contractor has in each such instance sought and received the Architect's approval for the substitution either:
 - .i Prior to the Bid in accordance Architect's Addenda; and
 - .ii After commencement of the Work, under in conformance with substitution procedure elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- .e The Contract Sum is firm and all inclusive, and no escalation is contemplated for any reason whatsoever.
 - .i The Contract Sum includes any and all costs associated with completion by those dates and times, including any and all costs associated with out-of-sequence work, come-back work, stand-by work, stacking of trades, coordination with the schedules and work of separate Contractors, allowing sufficient time, work and storage areas, and site access for separate Contractors to timely progress and complete their work, overtime, expediting and acceleration that may be required to complete the work by those dates and times.
 - .ii The Contractor has reviewed the completion dates and times, and milestone dates set forth in the Contract Documents, agrees that such dates and times are reasonable and commits to achieve them.
- .f The Contractor shall satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all dimensions and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its work with existing or other work, it shall verify at the site, all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to verify all such locations or dimensions shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.2.2.2 Deviations from the construction documents must be noted by the Contractor at the time of shop drawing submission. Failure to do so will result in the implication of Section 3.2 of the General Conditions and Paragraph 3.2.1 and 3.2.1.1 above.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3,

Init.

the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor and/or their Surety shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities; unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor, when requested by the Architect, shall meet with representative of the Architect at all times and furnish all information requested; he shall allow the Architect and Construction Code Officials to inspect the work at all times. Neither the Owner, nor the Architect shall be liable to the Contractor for extra compensation or damages for interference or delays on account of any such meetings, information, or inspections so requested or other acts of the Architect done in good faith and within the scope of their employment by the Owner.

- .1 In addition the Contractor is entrusted with the oversight, management control, and general direction of this project to ensure that all contract completion dates are met. In the event that there are any delays caused to any subcontractor on this project, liability shall lie with the Contractor and not with the Owner.

§ 3.3.5 The Contractor has the responsibility to ensure that all material suppliers and Subcontractors, their agents, and employees adhere to the Contract Documents, and that they order materials on time, taking into account the current market and delivery conditions and that they provide materials on time. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with that of all others on the Project including deliveries, storage, installations, and construction utilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for the space requirements, locations, and routing of its materials and equipment. In areas and locations where the proper and most effective space requirements, locations and routing cannot be made as indicated, the Contractor shall meet with all others involved, before installation, to plan the most effective and efficient method of overall installation.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall establish and maintain bench marks and all other grades, lines, and levels necessary for the Work, report errors or inconsistencies to the Architect before commencing Work and review the placement of the building(s) and permanent facilities on the site with the Owner and Architect after all lines are staked out and before foundation Work is started. Contractor shall provide access to the Work for the Owner, the Architect, other persons designated by Owner, and governmental inspectors. Any encroachments made by Contractor or its Subcontractor (of any tier) on adjacent properties due to construction as revealed by an improvement survey, except for encroachments arising from errors or omissions not reasonably discoverable by Contractor in the Contract Documents, shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor, and Contractor shall correct such encroachments within thirty (30) days of the improvement survey (or as soon thereafter as reasonably possible), at Contractor's sole cost and expense, either by the

Init.

removal of the encroachment (and subsequent reconstruction on the Project site) or agreement with the adjacent property owner(s) (in form and substance satisfactory to Owner in its sole discretion) allowing the encroachments to remain.

§ 3.3.7 Coordination:

- .1 In the case of a single prime Contract (single prime), the General Contractor becomes the sole responsible party for the coordination of the entire project, and all other contractors shall mean subcontractors. In the case of a multiple Prime Contract (separate prime), the General Contractor shall also be responsible to coordinate the relationships among the Prime Contractors.
- .2 The General Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate and expedite the total construction process and all of its parts. The Owner relies upon the organization, management, skill, cooperation and efficiency of the General Contractor to supervise, direct, control and manage the work and to coordinate and expedite the efforts of the other prime contractors and subcontractors so as to deliver the work conforming to the contract within the scheduled time. The General Contractor is responsible for proper sequence and coordination. It shall determine the location of work and resolve conflicts amongst Contractors.
- .3 The General Contractor shall provide a qualified full-time staff member or members to manage the project on site. This Construction Superintendent shall coordinate, organize and manage the project from the Contractor's on-site field office and oversee their own work and the work of their sub-contractors. Should the Prime Contractor be responsible for multiple projects at different sites, or multiple locations on one large site, then the Contractor shall provide a separate qualified superintendent for each of the projects or locations. This determination shall be made by and subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect who at all times may require additional manpower. The Superintendent shall be responsible for on-site safety, quality assurance, conformance with the Contract Documents and perform coordination with all on-site construction personnel and/or subcontractors. The Construction Superintendent shall be subject to the approval of the Owner and Architect who at all times have the right to require the contractor to replace this Construction Superintendent if they fail to perform.
- .4 The other prime contractors (separate prime) or subcontractor's (single prime) shall also have a designated Superintendent and/or Foreman who will at all times be subject to the approval of the Owner, Architect. The Owner and Architect reserve the right to require the Contractor to replace the Superintendent and/or Foreman if, in the opinion of the Owner or Architect, the Superintendent and/or Foreman is not performing satisfactorily.
- .5 Each prime contractor shall coordinate his activities with the activities of other contractors.
- .6 All questions pertaining to the work are to be made to the Architect sufficiently in advance (via an RFI Form) of construction to permit comparisons investigation or references to drawings and shop drawings as necessary.
- .7 The General Contractor is required to submit a site logistics plan coordinating all Owner functions with the access and safety of the job site.
- .8 The Contractor is required to coordinate all the inspection and material testing to meet the contract documents specifications.
- .9 The Contractor has full and sole responsibility for construction methods and implementation of a "quality control system" to insure coordination.
- .10 The Contractor is responsible for field verification of all dimensions/measurements for the coordination of materials and trades. Check field dimensions, clearances, relationships to available space, and anchors.
- .11 The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to conduct work so that all parts shall be carried on harmoniously and simultaneously or sequentially, so as components or increments of the same shall not interfere or retard the progress of others.
- .12 Minor changes in locations of equipment, parts, etc. due to field conditions shall be made, if so directed, at no additional cost.
- .13 The Contractor shall coordinate the delivery, unloading, movement, relocation, storage and protection of all materials.
- .14 The Contractor shall examine the drawings and dimensions and is responsible for satisfactory joining and fitting of all parts of the work.
- .15 Accurate dimensions, sleeved and opening drawings are to be submitted prior to placement in the field.
- .16 Prepare coordination drawings for all above ceiling areas throughout the entire project. Drawings

Init.

showing all piping, duct, cable trays, electrical ductbanks, and similar items, but not electrical conduit less than 4 inches in diameter. Complete architectural, mechanical and electrical reflected ceiling layouts, (including ductwork, conduits, piping, lighting, etc.).

- .17 The Contractor is responsible for any omissions of the subcontractors and is required to provide a complete operating facility.
- .18 The General Contractor shall be responsible for preserving the integrity of ceiling heights and room sizes and shall:
 - .a Check compatibility with equipment, other work, electrical characteristics, and operational control requirements. Check motor voltages and control characteristics. Coordinate controls, interlocks, wiring of pneumatic switches, and relays. Coordinate wiring and control wiring diagrams. Review the effect of changes on other work. Obtain and distribute installation data on each item of equipment requiring mechanical or electrical connections;
 - .b Coordinate and observe start-up and demonstration of equipment and systems. Observe and maintain record of tests and inspections. Coordinate maintenance of record documents;
 - .c Assist the Architect with final inspections;
 - .d Coordinate all mechanical, plumbing, electrical, food service and equipment/furnishings work, and coordinate that work with all other work; and
 - .e Inform the Owner via the Architect when coordination of his work is required.
- .19 Where space is limited, coordinate arrangement of mechanical, electrical, and other work to fit, show plan and cross-section dimensions of space available, including structural obstructions and ceilings as applicable.
- .20 Coordinate cutting and patching activities and sequencing.
- .21 The Architect and Owner shall assist in resolution of any coordination items.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 Not later than ten (10) days from the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall provide a list showing the names of the manufacturers proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications and the installing Subcontractor's name(s).

§ 3.4.2.2 STANDARD OF QUALITY: The various materials and products specified in the specifications by name or description are given to establish a standard of quality and of cost for bid purposes.

- .1 It is not the intent to limit the Contractor to any one material or product specified but rather to described as the minimum standard.
- .2 When proprietary names are used as the "Basis of Design", for specified products or equipment, they shall be followed by the words "or approved equal in quality necessary to meet the specifications," unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4.2.3 The Architect will evaluate alternatives and substitutions and shall be the sole judge of whether the alternatives, (substitutions), are acceptable or not.

- .1 The burden of proving the alternatives, (substitutions), are equal, or better, to the specified product is that of the Contractor.
- .2 Contractor shall submit request for substitution in accordance with substitution procedures indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- .3 Any alternative names or products which do not meet the specifications will not be accepted.

Init.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.4.4 The Contractor will be held to be thoroughly familiar with all conditions affecting labor in the locale of the Project, including, but not limited to, trade jurisdictions and agreements, incentive and premium time, pay, procurement, living and commuting conditions. Contractor shall assume responsibility for costs resulting from his failure to verify conditions affecting his labor.

§ 3.4.5 Contractor shall be responsible for labor peace on the Project and shall at all times make its best efforts and judgment as an experienced contractor to adopt and implement policies and practices designed to avoid work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes where reasonably possible and practical under the circumstances and shall at all times maintain Project-wide labor harmony. Except as specifically provided in Subparagraph 8.3.1, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for all damages suffered by Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes, or strikes.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 The Contractor represents that all manufacturer and supplier warranties shall run directly to or be specifically assignable to the Owner. The Contractor warrants that all portions of the work that will be covered by a manufacturer's or supplier's warranty shall be performed in such a manner so as to preserve all rights under such warranties. The Contractor hereby assigns to the Owner effective upon the termination of this contract all manufacturer's and supplier's warranties relating to the Work, and the Contractor shall upon request of the Owner, execute any document reasonably requested by Owner to effectuate such assignment. If the Owner attempts to enforce a claim based upon a manufacturer's or suppliers warranty and such manufacturer or supplier refuses to honor such warranty based in whole or in part on a claim of defective installation by the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for any resulting loss or damages incurred by the Owner as a result of the manufacturer's or supplier's refusal to honor such warranty. The Contractor's obligations under this Subparagraph 3.5.1.1 shall survive the expiration or earlier termination of the Contract. The warranty period for all work of each Contractor shall not be less than two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion and acceptance by the Owner unless otherwise specified.

§ 3.5.3 The Contractor represents and warrants the following to the Owner (in addition to the other representations and warranties contained in the Contract Documents), as an inducement to the Owner to execute the Owner-Contractor Agreement, which representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of the Owner-Contractor Agreement and the final completion of the Work:

- .1 That he/she is authorized to do business in the State, County, and/or City where construction will take place at the Project and is properly licensed by all necessary governmental and public authorities having jurisdiction over him/her and over the Work and the site of the Project;
- .2 That he/she is familiar with all Federal, State, Municipal and Department laws, ordinances and regulations, which may in any way affect the work of those employed herein, including but not limited to any special acts relating to the work or to the project of which it is a part;
- .3 That such temporary and permanent work required by the Contract Documents as is to be done by him/her, can be satisfactorily constructed and used for the purposes for which it is intended;
- .4 That he/she is familiar with local trade jurisdictional practices at the site of the project;
- .5 That he/she has carefully examined the plans; the specifications and the site of the work, and that from his own investigations, he/she has satisfied himself/herself as to the nature and location of the work, the character, quality and quantity of the surface and subsurface materials likely to be encountered, the character of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, and the general

Init.

local conditions, and all other materials which may in any way affect the work or his/her performance; and

- .6 That he/she has determined what local ordinances, if any, will affect his work. That he/she has checked for any County, City, Borough, or Township rules or regulations applicable to the area in which the Project is being constructed and in addition, for any rules or regulations of other organizations having jurisdiction, such as planning commission, industries, or utility companies who have jurisdiction over property on which the Work will be performed. Any costs of compliance with local controls are included in the prices bid, even if documents of such local controlling agencies are not listed specifically in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received, or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from all taxes including Federal Excise Tax, fuel tax, transportation taxes and State Sales or Use Tax.

§ 3.6.2 The Contractor shall pay all social security taxes, unemployment insurance, contributions, or other taxes measured by wages of employees, attributable to, or performing the Work.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 The Contractor shall be required to secure permits or government approvals necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. The Contractor shall obtain business licenses required by the State, County and/or City and shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the work.

- .1 It shall be the obligation of the Contractor to review the Contract Documents and to determine and to notify the Owner and Architect of any discrepancy between building codes and regulations of which the Contractor has knowledge or should be reasonably able to determine.
- .2 The Contractor shall not violate any zoning, setback or other requirements of applicable laws, codes and ordinances, building codes, rules or regulations, the Contractor promptly shall notify the Architect, in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification.
- .3 The required Building Permit or Permits shall be secured by the Contractor for his trade; or by the Prime Contractor in charge of the Work when the Contract combines more than one trade under a Single Contract. Fees shall be paid for by the Owner or reimbursed after submission of receipt to the Architect for Owner's payment, by the Contractor of subcontractor without additional markup.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.2.1 Subject to the other terms and conditions of these General Conditions, it is not the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. However, if the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect and Owner in writing, and necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate modification.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto, including all fines and penalties.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

Claims for Concealed or Unknown Conditions: Subject to the Contractor's obligations under Articles 3.2, if conditions are encountered at the site which are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then notice by the observing party shall be given to the other party promptly before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than five (5) days after first observance

Init.

of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. Claims by either party in opposition to such determination must be made within 21 days after the Architect has given notice of the decision. If the conditions encountered are materially different, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted, but if the Owner and Contractor cannot agree on an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the adjustment shall be referred to the Architect for initial determination, subject to further proceedings pursuant to Section 15.2.5.1.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts; and
- .2 whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs and the allowances under in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent full-time superintendent and necessary assistants, acceptable to the Owner and Architect who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work and until final completion of all work including all corrective and punch list items. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. If, in the Architect's opinion, the quality or progress of the work is adversely affected by the lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase in the Contract Sum. Each contractor must have supervisory personnel on site at all times during the execution of any work under their respective contract.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.9.4 A Superintendent for the contractor shall be required for the overall project and a Foreman shall be required at each project site. The number of necessary Assistants to the superintendent shall be determined by the areas where work is in progress so that the work areas are adequately supervised by the Contractor's superintendent or one of his assistants. If in the Architect's opinion, the quality or progress of the work are adversely affected by lack of adequate supervision, the Contractor shall be required to increase the number of supervisory personnel at no increase in the Contract sum.

Init.

§ 3.9.5 The Contractor shall provide a qualified full-time staff member or members to provide mechanical and electrical coordination and perform coordination with all their subcontractors.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. The schedule which is prepared by the General Contractor shall indicate the proposed starting and completion date for the various subdivisions of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. The schedule shall be updated every thirty (30) days and must be submitted to the Architect with Contractor's Applications for Payment. If the schedule is not submitted with the payment application, no payment will be processed. Each schedule shall contain a comparison of actual progress with the estimated progress for such point in time started in the original schedule. If any schedule submitted sets forth a date for Substantial Completion for the Work or any phase of the Work beyond the date(s) of Substantial Completion established in the Contract (as the same may be extended as provided in the Contract Documents), then Contractor shall submit to Architect and Owner for their review and approval a description of the means and methods which Contractor intends to employ to expedite the progress of the Work to ensure timely completion of the various phases of the Work as well as the totality of the Work. To ensure such timely completion, Contractor shall take all necessary action including, without limitation, increasing the number of personnel and labor on the Project and implementing overtime and double shifts. In that event, Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the schedule.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

Init.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors. Submittals which are not marked as reviewed for compliance with the Contract Documents and approved by the Contractor shall be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

Init.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and the Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under the conditions set forth in "SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES" and "PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS" in Division 01 of the Project Manual.

§ 3.12.12 All substitutions or deviations from the plans and specifications must be clearly noted as such on all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals. Contractor shall identify, coordinate and pay for any additional requirements as a result of substitutions, deviations, etc., including necessary change orders and additional work of other trades as a result of the substitution.

§ 3.12.13 All Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals are to be submitted within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals logs shall be updated and submitted at each job meeting along with job meeting report form.

§ 3.12.14 All shop drawings are to include manufacturer's data. All shop drawings and samples are to be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect for review. Each sheet of the shop drawings shall identify the project, contractor, subcontractor, and fabricator or manufacturer and the date of the drawings. All shop drawings shall be numbered in consecutive sequence and each sheet shall indicate the total number of sheets in the set.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall not place or maintain, or allow to be placed or maintained, any advertising matter, sign, bill, poster, etc., on or about the Site, except those required by law or by the Contract Documents, unless approved by the Architect.

§ 3.13.3 Contractor shall store materials on site only in areas as directed by the Owner and shall confine operations only to areas of new construction. The Contractor shall provide adequate protection around the designated storage areas. Workers will not be permitted in areas other than construction areas. When by exception, the Owner allows any room to be used as a shop, storeroom, etc., during the progress of the work, the Contractor making use of the space will be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning arising from such use. Prior approval of Owner for use of such areas is mandatory and Contractor shall be required to provide full access to other trades for work activities. Contractors shall not be permitted to use partially completed spaces for storage areas or offices.

§ 3.13.4 If the Work is to be executed in areas occupied by the Owner, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in advance of the areas scheduled to be worked on so that the Owner's personnel may make proper preparations to protect equipment and records.

§ 3.13.5 All storage of materials at the site shall be subject to the approval or rejection of the Owner and such storage, even when approved, will be done as to minimize any impact upon the Owner's ongoing operations at the site.

§ 3.13.6 All materials delivered to the premises which are to form a part of the work are to be considered the property of the Owner and must not be removed without the Owner's consent; but the Contractor shall remove all surplus materials upon completion of each phase of the work and as directed by the Architect.

§ 3.13.7 The existing facilities may be in use during the progress of the work as indicated in the specifications. The Contractor shall schedule his work in conjunction with the use of the facility to permit operation by the Owner and cause the least disruption to the Owner's normal schedule.

§ 3.13.8 If the Contractor is required to work in areas that will also be occupied, he/she shall maintain adequate barricades, fences, etc. to protect the occupants and the work. Any work that is not possible to be completed while occupants are present shall be completed on weekends or evenings only with approval of the Owner. No work shall

Init.

occur while the building is occupied without consent of the Owner.

§ 3.13.9 Construction shall be limited to the hours indicated in "SUMMARY" in Division 01 of the Project Manual.

§ 3.13.9.1 In the event that a Contractor will require working beyond 3:30 PM or on weekends, the Contractor agrees to pay the overtime expenses incurred by the Owner. The overtime rates per person will vary between \$75.00 per hour to \$90.00 per hour depending on the individual selected by the Owner for building coverage. All construction shall be performed with a minimum of inconvenience to the building occupants or grounds.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Each Prime Contractor shall perform a daily clean up and removal of debris from the site including that of his subcontractors. Each Prime Contractor shall maintain an adequate supply of laborers to accomplish daily clean up and removal of debris from the site and work areas. No debris will be allowed to accumulate in or around the building including masonry debris. The building site must be maintained free of all litter, dirt, dust and debris on a daily basis. The Owner's team may stop all work and require all personnel on site to clean up. Prior to installation of finishes, the floors shall be swept or vacuumed and kept free of dust and dirt until turned over to the Owner.

§ 3.15.4 Cleaning and debris removal may be considered a safety concern by judgment of the Owner or their agents, and as such the work may be stopped to provide time and labor for immediate clean up by the Contractor(s).

§ 3.15.5 Final Clean-Up: The Contractor has the responsibility for the final clean-up and policing of the entire site after other contractors have removed their own waste materials, rubbish, equipment, tools and plant. In addition, thereto, the General Construction Contractor shall have a professional cleaning company perform the following immediately prior to the Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion:

- .1 Removal of all manufacturer's temporary labels from materials, equipment and fixtures;
- .2 Removal of all stains from glass and mirrors; wash, polish, inside and outside;
- .3 Removal of marks, stains, finger prints, other soil, dust, dirt, from painted, decorated, or stained woodwork, plaster or gypsum wall board, metal, acoustic tile, and equipment surfaces;
- .4 Remove spots, paint, soil, from resilient flooring and carpeting;
- .5 Remove temporary floor protections; clean, strip and provide three (3) coats of wax on new VCT floors or otherwise treat as directed by the material manufacturers recommendation, all finished floors. Final vacuum all carpet;
- .6 Clean all interior finished surfaces, including doors and window frames, and hardware required to have a polished finish, of oil, stains, dust, dirt, paint, and the like; leave without finger prints, blemishes; and
- .7 Final site cleanup shall extend beyond the Contract Limit Lines as reasonably required to insure the complete removal of all construction debris from the entire site, including staging areas.

§ 3.15.6 No accumulation of flammable material shall be permitted.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.16.1 Contractor shall keep only necessary equipment on site and shall cooperate with the Owner regarding the location of stored material. Contractor shall not be allowed to unreasonably encumber the Project site (or building) with equipment and stored material and shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and for execution of other work.

§ 3.16.2 General Contractor shall be responsible to maintain access/egress to building and site.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's consultant's and agents, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

- 1 Contractor, for itself, its successors and assigns, agrees to indemnify and save Owner, the individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agent, Architects, Engineers harmless from, and against any and all claims, demands, damages, actions or causes of action by any party, together with any and all losses, costs or expenses in connection therewith or related thereto, including, but not limited to, attorney fees and costs of suit, for bodily injuries, death or property damage arising in or in any manner growing out of the work performed, or to be performed under this Contract. Contractor and its successors and assigns agree to indemnify the Owner, its individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architects, Engineers against all fines, penalties or losses incurred for, including, but not limited to, attorney fees and costs of suit, or by reason of the violation by Contractor in the performance of this Contract, or any ordinance, regulation, rule of law of any political subdivision or duly constituted public authority. Without limiting the foregoing, the Contractor, at the request of Owner, its individual members (past and present), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architects, Engineers agrees to defend at the Contractor's expense any suit or proceeding brought against Owner, its individual members (past, present and future), its successors, assigns, employees, agents, Architect, Engineers due to, or arising out of the work performed by the Contractor.
- 2 The Contractor assumes the entire risk, responsibility, and liability for any and all damage or injury of every kind and nature whatsoever (including death resulting therefrom) to all persons, whether employees of the Contractor or otherwise, and to all property (including the Work itself) caused by, resulting from, arising out of or occurring in connection with the execution of the Work, or in preparation for the Work, or any extension, modification, or amendment to the Work by the Change Order or otherwise. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor and its Surety shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner, the Architect, the Architect's consultants, and the respective agents and employees of any of them (herein collectively called the Indemnitees) from and against any and all

Init.

liability, loss, damages, interest, judgments, and liens growing out of, and any and all costs and expenses (including, but not limited to, counsel fees and disbursements) arising out of, relating to or incurred in connection with the Work including, any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, or proceedings which may be made or brought against any of the Indemnitees for or in relation to any breach of the Contract for Construction or any violation of the laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, regulations, or executive orders relating to or in any way affecting the performance or breach of the Contract for Construction, whether or not such injuries to persons or damages to property are due or claimed to be due, in whole or in part, to any negligence of the Contractor or its employees, agents, subcontractors, or materialmen, excepting only such injuries and/or damages as are the result of the sole gross negligence of the Owner, Architect, or Engineer.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

§ 3.19 Re-Design

§ 3.19.1 If the Contractor makes or causes to be made, due to approval of substitute equipment or otherwise, any substantial change in the form, type, system and details of construction from those shown on the drawings, he/she shall pay for all costs arising from such changes. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all Architectural and engineering fees required to check the adequacy of and/or document such changes. Any changes or departures from the construction and details shown shall be made only after written approval from the Architect.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.1.1 The Architect is REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC, a professional corporation under the laws of the State of New Jersey, with principal offices at 456 High Street, Mount Holly, New Jersey 08060, and is identified as "the Architect" in the Owner-Contractor Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as "the Architect" as though singular in number. The term "the Architect" means REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC or its authorized representative. Engineering Services for Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical and Fire Protection are provided under the Architect's contract.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment and with the Owner's concurrence, from time to time during the two-year period for correction of Work described in Section 12.2. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents unless otherwise modified in writing in accordance with other provisions of the Contract.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the

Init.

Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4 and by regulations regarding "Change Orders" promulgated under the Public School Contracts law, N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-1 et seq., and N.J.A.C. 6:20-8.3.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

Init.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the language and intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

§ 4.2.15 Reference in the technical provisions of the specifications to standard specifications and test methods, including those of the American Society for Testing and Materials, the American Iron and Steel Institute, the American National Standards Institute, the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, the American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers, the Factory Mutual System, the National Fire Protection Association, Federal Specifications, and other similar nationally recognized technical societies and agencies shall refer to the editions and revisions current with the date of the codes referenced in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 The Architect's decision with respect to proposed substitutions of material or equipment specified by trade name shall be final. The Architect reserves the right to waive specifications and to accept a proposed substitution, which in his opinion is superior to the material or product specified, or to limit the specification to the product specified.

§ 4.2.17 Approval of substitutions shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate fulfillment of all the various parts of the work, nor from specified guarantees and maintenance. Modification of adjacent or connecting work required due to any substitution approval shall be provided as part of the substitution.

§ 4.2.18 Insofar as practicable, except as otherwise specified or shown, the material or product of one manufacturer shall be used throughout the work for each specified purpose.

§ 4.2.19 Manufactured articles, materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Should such directions conflict with the Specifications, the Contractor shall request clarification from the Architect before proceeding.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.1.1 In accordance with Title 18A, Public School Contracts Law, the Contractor submitting a bid to perform the work under a single contract shall furnish in writing at the time of Bid, the names of persons or entities proposed as Prime subcontractors. Prime subcontractors shall be qualified in accordance with N.J.S.A. 18A:18A-18. In addition, submit evidence of performance security of each Prime subcontractor simultaneously with the bid.

§ 5.2.1.2 In accordance with Chapter 150, Laws of 1963: Prime subcontractors appearing on the Commissioner of Labor and Industry's current list of subcontractors who have failed to pay prevailing wages, will be automatically rejected.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2.1 Failure of the Owner or Architect to voice objection to a Subcontractor or material supplier shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.3.1 Prime Subcontractors or Subcontractors proposed by the Contractor will not be acceptable to either the Owner or Architect where evidence exists that such proposed Subcontractors (1) are unable or unwilling to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; (2) have experience, judged by the Owner or Architect, to be inconsistent with requirements for the Work; (3) or appear on the Department of Labor and Workforce Development Prevailing Wage Debarment List. In these instances, the Contractor will not be entitled to a change in the Contract Sum as provided in Subparagraph 5.2.3 and shall propose substitute Subcontractors for those not accepted for causes stated herein.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

§ 5.2.5 No work shall take place on site by a subcontractor unless a qualified Contractor, responsible for the subcontractor's work, is on site to manage the work of their subcontractor.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.1.1 Where the Contractor sublets portions of the Work, the entire responsibility for the subdividing of Work rests with the Contractor. The Owner and Architect are not responsible for the manner of the subdivision of the Work and neither will enter into nor settle disagreements or disputes between Contractor and Subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 The Contractor shall obligate each Subcontractor specifically to comply with the New Jersey Plan of Affirmative Action to avoid discriminatory practice in employment.

§ 5.3.3 The Contractor shall obligate each Subcontractor to comply with the applicable prevailing wage schedule of the Department of Labor of the State of New Jersey per 16.2.1 and 16.2.2.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall obligate each Subcontractor to comply with the Public Works (the Public Works Contractor Registration Act of the State of New Jersey).

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Contractor shall be responsible to coordinate all Work. All trades have a mutual obligation to coordinate their work with the other trades and cooperate as necessary with the Contractor and the Construction Schedule to complete the work as required by the Owner. The Contractor is required to have their Superintendent or Foreman on site at all times when their work or that of their Subcontractors is in progress.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent. Should the Contractor be damaged by any other separate Contractor on the work by reason of such other Contractor's failure to perform properly his Contract with the Owner, no action will lie against the Owner or Architect, and the Owner and the Architect shall have no liability therefore, but the Contractor may assert his claim for damage against such separate Contractor as a third-party beneficiary under the Contract between such other Contractor and the Owner.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

Init.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5 or to other completed or partially completed construction or property on the site or to property of any adjoining Owner or other party.

§ 6.2.4.1 Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of any separate Contractor on the Project, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, settle with such other Contractor by agreement or Court of Law if he will so settle. If such separate Contractor sues the Owner or Architect, or initiates a Court of Law proceeding on account of any damage alleged to have been so sustained, the Contractor agrees that he will hold the Owner and Architect harmless against any such suit, and that he will reimburse to the Owner or Architect, as the case may be, the cost of defending such suit, including reasonable attorney's fee and if judgment against Owner or Architect arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay all judgment cost incurred by the Owner and Architect.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible as the Owner determines to be just, based on the recommendation of the Architect.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.1.1 A field directive or field order shall not be recognized as having any impact upon the Contract Sum or the Contract Time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefore unless it shall, prior to complying with same and in no event no later than 10 working days from the date such direction or order was given, submit to the Owner for the Owner's approval its change proposal.

§ 7.1.1.2 When submitting its Change Order request, the Contractor shall include and set forth in clear and precise detail breakdowns of labor and materials for all trades involved and the estimated impact on the Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall use the Prime Contractor Change Order Request forms, 012610 and the Subcontractor Change Order Request forms, 012620 of the Project Manual.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone in accordance with Section 7.4.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this article, all Change Orders shall be subject to the requirements of N.J.A.C. 6A:26-4.9 (2006).

§ 7.1.5 A directive or order from the Owner or Architect, other than a Change Order, a Construction Change Directive or any order for a minor change pursuant to this article 7, shall not be recognized as having any impact on the contract sum or the contract time and the Contractor shall have no claim therefore. If the Contractor believes that a directive or order would require it to perform work not required by the contract documents, the Contractor shall so inform the Owner and Architect in writing prior to complying with the same and in no event any later than five (5) working days from the day such direction or order was given and shall submit to the Owner and Architect for the Owner's and Architect's approval its change proposal.

init.

AIA Document A201™ – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This document was produced by AIA software at 11:44:43 ET on 01/16/2019 under Order No.3182450136 which expires on 08/03/2019, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

(1952728136)

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 Change Orders shall include all costs, including cost of preparation of the Change Order, all impact and ripple costs associated with modifications or delays to the work an assessment of the amount and impact of any perceived potential delays, and all costs associated with modifications to other work.

- .1 The Prime Contractor shall furnish all necessary documentation to support the additional cost, including but not limited to the following:
 - .a Copy of subcontractor's proposal;
 - .b Complete breakdown for all costs for labor and material;
 - .c Complete breakdown of related costs; and
 - .d Other information as may be requested by the Architect.

§ 7.2.3 The overall cost of the Change Order shall be inclusive, and once accepted by the Owner it shall be considered full and final.

§ 7.2.4 When a Change Order involves both additions and deletions in material, the net quantity is to be determined and the appropriate overhead and profit is to be applied to the net quantity.

§ 7.2.5 When any change in the Work, regardless of the reason therefore, requires or is alleged to require an adjustment in Contract Time, such request for time adjustment shall be submitted by the Contractor as part of the change proposal. Any Change Order approved by the Owner and for which payment is accepted by the Contractor, in which no adjustment in Contract Time is stipulated, shall be understood to mean that no such adjustment is required by reason of the change, and any and all rights of the Contractor or any subsequent request for adjustment of Contract Time by reason of the change is waived.

§ 7.2.6 Request by the Contractor for adjustment of the Contract Amount regardless of the reason therefore, shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect with itemized labor and material quantities and unit prices to permit proper evaluation of the request. A submission by the Contractor containing unsubstantiated lump sum requests for adjustment of the Contract Amount will not be considered by the Owner and Architect. The Owner and Architect will not be liable for any delay incurred by reason of the Contractor's failure to submit satisfactory justification and back-up with any request for adjustment to the Contract Amount.

§ 7.2.7 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the initial Work which is the subject to the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct, indirect and impact costs associated with such change and any and all adjustment to the Contract Sum and the Construction Schedule. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for additional work, impact costs or delays in the Construction Schedule not included in the Change Order.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

Init.

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1 Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance shall be in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Rates at the time the Contract is signed with no additional "labor burden", future increases or any other considerations;
- .2 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .3 The allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost to the Owner, shall be based upon the following schedule, may only include a Contractor, his Subcontractor and shall be limited to a total of 15% of the cost:
 - .a In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs, including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontractors, they shall be itemized.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

Init.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.2.3.1 Contract Time shall start and end on the dates indicated in the Agreement plus any authorized extension(s) of time as approved by written Change Order.

§ 8.2.4 The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for any and all costs, charges, fees or expenses of any and all kinds from the failure to complete the work within the preceding time period, and such sums shall be deducted from the Contract Sum.

§ 8.2.5 Owner, or his representative, in coordination with the Contractor, shall set work hours. Contractor may be required to work nights, weekends or holidays as necessary to complete the work in accordance with the Schedule or in coordination with the Owner's activities. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor begin or continue with work that is adversely impacting the Owner's activity or operations. All utility shutdowns, interruptions, work in or adjacent to existing buildings will be coordinated through the Owner, or his representative, and may have to be performed during hours when the building is not in operation. All cutting, hammering or other activity that is noisy, produces smoke or fumes or is otherwise disruptive to the building occupants may have to be done during hours when the building is not in operation. Work required to be performed during non-operating hours, as determined by the Owner or his representative, will be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor agrees to increase manpower, increase work hours, and to increase equipment necessary to maintain the Project Construction Schedule, and when also requested by the Architect and the Owner, and shall be without additional cost or charge to the Owner.

§ 8.2.6 Work shall commence in accordance with the Notice to Proceed and shall proceed uninterrupted to Final Completion. The Contractor acknowledges and recognizes that the Owner is entitled to full and beneficial occupancy and use of all or part of the completed Work in accordance with the milestone dates set forth in other sections of the Contract Documents, as per approved Schedule, and that the Owner has made arrangements to discharge its public obligations based upon the Contractor's achieving Substantial Completion of all of the Work within the Contract Time. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that if the Contractor fails to complete substantially or cause the Substantial Completion of any portion of the Work as required by the Project Construction Schedule and/or within

Init.

the Contract Time, the Owner will sustain extensive damages and serious loss as a result of such failure. The exact amount of such damages will be extremely difficult to ascertain. Therefore, the Owner and the Contractor agrees as set forth below:

- .1 If the Contractor fails to achieve partial completion within the requirements of the milestone dates or the approved Schedule or to achieve Substantial Completion of all or part of the Work when and as required by the Project Construction Schedule and/or within the Contract Time, the Owner shall be entitled to retain or recover from the Contractor and its Surety, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the amounts indicated in other sections of the Contract Documents and commencing upon the first day following expiration of the Project Construction Schedule and/or the Contract Time, as the case may be, and continuing until the actual Date of Substantial Completion.
- .2 Adherence to Schedule:
 - .a Monthly progress payments will only be released after the Contractor reaches the status of completion for that month contemplated by the construction schedule.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by occurrences beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor and which by the exercise of reasonable diligence the Contractor is unable to prevent or provide against, including labor disputes (other than disputes limited to the work force of, or provided by, the Contractor or its Subcontractors), fire, unusual delay in deliveries not reasonably anticipatable, unavoidable casualties, or by other occurrences which the Architect, subject to the Owner's approval, determines may justify delay, then, provided that the Contractor is in compliance with Subparagraph 8.3.3 hereof, the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order or Construction Change Directive for the length of time actually and directly caused by such occurrence as determined by the Architect and approved by the Contractor and Owner (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed, or conditioned); provided, however, that such extension of Contract Time shall be net of any delays caused by or due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor or which are otherwise the responsibility of the Contractor and shall also be net of any contingency or "float" time allowance included in the Contractor's construction schedule. The Contractor shall, in the event of any occurrence likely to cause a delay, cooperate in good faith with the Architect and Owner to minimize and mitigate the impact of any such occurrence and do all things reasonable under the circumstances to achieve this goal.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made as follows:

- .1 Any claim for extension of time should be made in writing to the Architect not more than five (5) days after the commencement of the delay, otherwise, it shall be waived. The Contractor shall provide an estimate of the probable effect of such delay on the progress of the work. No claim made beyond the five (5) days shall be considered valid; and
- .2 The Contractor agrees that if any delay in the Contractor's works unnecessarily delays the work of any other Contractor or Contractors, the Contractor shall in that case pay all costs and expenses incurred by such parties due to such delays and hereby authorizes the Owner to deduct the amount of such costs and expenses from any moneys due or to become due the Contractor under this Contract. The Architect shall be responsible for ascertaining whether the Contractor is responsible for delaying any of the work of any other Contractor. The Architect's decision shall be final.

§ 8.3.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, any extension of the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work, (3) loss of productivity or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Paragraph 8.3.3 as "delays"), whether or not such delays are foreseeable, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner constituting active interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner and Architect with written notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any delay including without limitation consequential damages, lost opportunity cost, impact damages or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including without limitation ordering changes in the Work or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work) regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies shall not be construed as an act of interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work.

Init.

§ 8.3.4 The Contractor agrees that the Owner can deduct from the Contract Sum, any wages paid by the Owner to any Inspector, Architect, or other professional necessarily employed by the Owner for any number of days in excess of the number of days allowed in the specifications for completion of work.

§ 8.3.5 Where the cause of delay is due to weather conditions, an extension of time shall be granted only for unusually severe weather, as determined by reference to historical data. The term "historical data" as used in the previous sentence shall be construed according to this formula: Average rainfall (or snow or low temperature) for the past five years.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work which in the aggregate equals the total Contract Sum, divided so as to facilitate payments to Subcontractors, supported by such evidence of correctness as the Architect may direct or as required by the Owner. It will be necessary for all Contractors to divide their contract into a separate schedule for the work performed at the project. These schedules, when approved by the Architect and Owner, shall be used to monitor the progress of the Work and as a basis for Certificates for Payment. All items with entered values will be transferred by the Contractor to the "Applications and Certificate for Payment," and shall include the latest approved Change Orders and Construction Change Directives. Change Order values and Construction Change Directive values shall be broken down to show the various subcontracts. The Application for Payment shall be on AIA Document G702 and G703 and the approved Voucher obtainable from the Owner. Each item shall show its total scheduled value, value of previous applications, value of the application, percentage completed, value completed and value yet to be completed. All blanks and columns must be filled in, including every percentage complete figure.

§ 9.2.2 Each Prime Contractor shall include the following separate items in their schedule of values:

- .1 Punch List Work - Minimum of 1% of contract value.
- .2 Value for testing.
- .3 Value for Record Drawings and manuals.
- .4 Value for final clean-up and monthly value for daily clean up by General Contractor.
- .5 Value for equipment start-up and commissioning.
- .6 Value for shop drawings.
- .7 Safety protections.
- .8 Project Schedule and monthly updates.
- .9 Allowances.
- .10 TAB coordination shiv, belts and modifications as required.
- .11 Value for Owner's attic stock.
- .12 Winter Protection.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values for their Contract on AIA Document G702 and G703 and the Contract Documents.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 9.3.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

Init.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.3.3 Until substantial completion, the Owner will pay 98% of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments until a balance of \$500,000 is due the Contractor. The retainage will then be increased to Five Percent (5%) of the \$500,000.00 balance of the contract until final completion. The retainage will be held until final acceptance of the project by the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall submit a separate voucher for the full amount of the retainage along with the Consent of Surety, A.I.A. Form G707A and the Contractor shall be required to furnish a Maintenance Bond for 10% of the Project Cost for a period of two (2) years from the Date of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.3.4 Upon acceptance of the work performed pursuant to this Contract for which the Contractor has agreed to the withholding of payments pursuant to Article 9 of this Contract, all amounts being withheld by the Owner shall be paid in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.3 without further withholding of any amounts for any purposes whatsoever, provided that the Contract has been satisfactorily completed.

§ 9.3.5 Each application for payment shall be accompanied by the following, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and Architect:

- .1 A current contractor's lien waiver and duly executed and acknowledged sworn statement by an officer of the Contractor showing all subcontractors and material supplier with whom the Contractor has entered into subcontracts, the amount of each such subcontract, the amount requested for any subcontractor and material supplier in the requested progress payment and the amount to be paid to the Contractor from such progress payment together with similar sworn statements from all such subcontractors and material supplier.
- .2 Duly executed waivers of mechanics and material supplier's liens from all subcontractors and when appropriate, from material supplier and lower tier subcontractors establishing payment or satisfaction of payment of all amounts requested by the Contractor on behalf of such entities or persons in any previous application for payment.
- .3 A Purchase Order or Voucher if required by the Owner.
- .4 Payroll Verification Affidavit.
- .5 Bill of Sale/Certification for Stored Materials.
- .6 Monthly Project Workforce Report (AA-202).

§ 9.3.6 At the Owner's option, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with Paragraphs 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.3.4 and 9.3.5 satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.6.1 With each Application for Payment the Contractor shall submit to the Architect and Owner Section 012920 Bill of Sale/Certification for Stored Materials as found in the Project Manual identifying each location where materials are stored off the Project site and the value of materials at each location. The Contractor shall procure insurance satisfactory to the Owner for materials stored off the Project site in an amount not less than the total value thereof. The Contractor shall also provide picture(s) of the stored material(s).

§ 9.3.6.2 The consent of any surety shall be obtained to the extent required prior to the payment for any materials stored off the Project site.

§ 9.3.6.3 Representatives of the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the off-site storage areas at any time.

§ 9.3.6.4 Materials stored off site shall be protected from diversion, destruction, theft and damage to the satisfaction of the Owner, shall specifically be marked for use on the Project and shall be segregated from other materials at the storage facility.

§ 9.3.7 The Contractor warrants and agrees that title to all Work will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon receipt of payment therefor by the Contractor; whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances whatsoever, that the vesting of such title shall not impose any obligation on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that the Contractor shall remain responsible

Init.

for damages to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents, and that no Work covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, and as indicated in the Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Contractor warrants and agrees that title to all Work will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon receipt of payment therefor by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances whatsoever, that the vesting of such title shall not impose any obligation on Owner or relieve Contractor of any of its obligations under the Contract, that the Contractor shall remain responsible for damages to or loss of the Work, whether completed or under construction, until responsibility for the Work has been accepted by Owner in the manner set forth in the Contract Documents, and that no Work covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing Work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- .8 avoidable delay in the progress of the work;

Init.

- .9 failure to cooperate with the Architect relative to the construction schedule, material storage, coordination with the Owner and/or other contractors, clean up and site safety;
- .10 failure to submit shop drawings as required by the Contract Documents;
- .11 failure of any Contractors to comply with mandatory requirements for maintaining record drawings. The Contractor shall be required to check record drawings each month. Written confirmation that the record drawings are up-to-date shall be required by the Architect before approval of the Contractor's monthly payment requisition will be considered;
- .12 safety violations; or
- .13 insurance lapses.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

- .1 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Architect with regard to any Certificate of Payment, the Contractor nevertheless expeditiously shall continue to prosecute the Work.
- .2 The failure of the Owner to retain any percentage payable to the Contractor or any change in or variation of the time, method or condition of payments to the Contractor shall not release or discharge to any extent whatsoever the Surety upon any bond given by Contractor hereunder. The Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to disregard any schedule of items and costs that the Contractor may have furnished and defer or withhold in whole or in part any payment if it appears to the Owner, in its sole discretion, that the balance available in the Contract Sum as adjusted and less retained percentages, may be insufficient to complete the Work.
- .3 Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the Contractor agrees that the time and conditions for payment under the Contract for Construction shall be as stated in the Contract for Construction and in the Contract Documents. The Contractor specifically agrees that Owner's failure to give, or timely give, notice of:
 - .a Any error in an invoice or application for payment submitted by the Contractor for payment; or;
 - .b any deficiency or non-compliance with the Contract Documents with respect to any Work for which payment is requested, shall not waive or limit any of the Owner's rights or defenses under the Contract for Construction and the Contract Documents, or require the Owner to make a payment in advance of the time, or in an amount greater than, as provided by the Contract for Construction.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents and shall so notify the Architect. Notwithstanding Certification by the Architect, the Owner may refuse to make payment based on any default by the Contractor including, but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1 through 9.5.1.13. The Owner shall not be deemed in default by reason of withholding payment while any of such defaults by the Contractor remain uncured.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than fourteen (14) days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors and suppliers (of any tier) within the same time.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

Init.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.6.9 The Owner will issue timely payments to the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of "The Prompt Payment Act", N.J.S.A. 2A:30A-1, et seq. The Contractor is hereby notified that the Owner, as a public entity, requires all payments to be approved at scheduled public meetings. The vote on authorization for payments will be made at the first public meeting of the Owner, following the Owner's receipt of the Architect's authorization for payment, and paid during the subsequent payment cycle.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within fourteen days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not, for reasons other than a default of the Contract, including but not limited to those defaults set forth in Subparagraphs 9.5.1.1 through 9.5.1.12, pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately is sufficiently complete in accordance with this definition and the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. The Work will not be considered substantially complete until all project systems included in the Work are operational as designed and scheduled, all designated or required inspections, certifications, permits, approvals, licenses and other documents from any governmental authority having jurisdiction thereof necessary for the beneficial use and occupancy of the Project are received, designated instruction of Owner's personnel has been completed, and all final finishes within the Contract are in place. In general, the only remaining Work shall be minor in nature, so that the Owner can occupy the building on that date and the completion of the Work by the Contractor would not materially interfere or hamper the Owner's (or those claiming by, through or under the Owner) normal operations. Contractor recognizes that normal operations requires the use and occupancy of the Work by building's intended occupants without interruption and that any punch list or corrective work shall be done at times when the Work is not so occupied. As a further condition of

Init.

substantial completion acceptance, the Contractor shall certify that all remaining Work will be completed within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days or as agreed upon following the date of substantial completion. In addition to any other definitions of Substantial Completion as defined by the contract documents, the following is required before the project is considered "Substantially Complete":

- .1 All required final inspections have been completed by the authority having jurisdiction resulting in a Temporary Certificate of Occupancy, Certificate of Occupancy or a Certificate of Approval.
2. Air Balancing Reports can be hand written field notes but must be reviewed and approved via the shop drawing process by the Mechanical Engineer. Final Air and Water Balancing Reports certified by the licensed balancer are required for "Final Acceptance" and the start of the warranty period. (These reports must be submitted in accordance with the shop drawing process to the Architect so that they can be tracked and approved and distributed to all applicable parties).
3. Equipment Start Up Reports can be hand written field notes but must be reviewed and approved via the shop drawing process by the Mechanical Engineer. (These reports must be submitted in accordance with the shop drawing process to the Architect so that they can be tracked and approved and distributed to all applicable parties).
4. Owner On-Site ATC Training: Refer to the ATC specifications for training requirements on-site and off-site. The Owner does not have beneficial use of the mechanical system until they can operate it following this training.

§ 9.8.2 Before the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list (Punch List) of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.2.1 The Contractor shall perform a Quality Control/Quality Assurance QC/QA Punch List of all work prior to requesting Substantial Completion and a Punch List from the Architect. The Architect shall take the lead and conduct an onsite review with the Contractor's superintendent and representation from every major sub prime contractor. Notification of this onsite walk-thru shall be provided from the Architect and Owner who may or may not choose to attend. The Architect shall record and distribute this Punch List to the Contractor for their use and who shall document the completion of the work and the date. After successful completion of the Punch List and all work, the Contractor shall request the Architect to perform a Punch List review walk thru. Substantial Completion shall be requested in accordance with paragraph 9.8.1.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents and the requirements above so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate.

§ 9.8.5.1 The Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be subject to the Owner's final approval.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, who shall obtain all necessary modifications to its insurance coverage to permit such occupancy or use. In addition, Contractor shall obtain consent of those public

Init.

authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete pursuant to the terms of that Agreement.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of any Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents; and

- .1 except as hereinafter stated, nor does it waive the Owner's right to Liquidated Damages. Final Acceptance of the Work shall be for the whole Work only and not part.

§ 9.9.4 As portions of the Project are completed, and occupied, Contractor shall ensure the continuing construction activity will not unreasonably interfere with the use, occupancy and quiet enjoyment of the completed portions thereof.

- .1 The Contractor agrees to coordinate the Work with the Architect and the Owner in order to minimize disturbance to occupied portions of the structure.
- .2 In the event performances or scheduled events by the Owner are conducted in close proximity to the Work in progress, the Contractor agrees to cease all work which may disturb the Owner's occupants at the site.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled. All required close out documentation pursuant to the Contract Documents, shall be assembled and delivered by the Contractor to the Architect as part of the final Application for Payment. The Architect will not issue the final Application for Payment to the Owner until all required close out documentation has been received and approved by the Architect and accepted by the Owner.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, and (6) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, and (6) evidence of compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents: notices, certificates, affidavits, other requirements to complete obligations under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to (a) instruction of Owner's representatives in the operation of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other systems, (b) delivery of keys to Owner with keying schedule, master, sub-master and special keys, (c) delivery to Architect of Contractor's General Warranty as described in section 3.5 and each written warranty and assignment thereof prepared in duplicate, certificates of inspections, and bonds for Architect's review and delivery to Owner, (d) delivery to Architect a printed or typewritten operating, servicing, maintenance and cleaning instructions for all Work; parts lists and special tools for mechanical and electrical Work, in approval form, (e) delivery to the Architect of specified Project record documents, (f) delivery to the Architect all required "Attic Stock" and spare parts, and (g) delivery to Owner of a Final Waiver of Liens (AIA Document G-706 or other form satisfactory to Owner), covering all Work including that of all Subcontractors, vendors, labor, materials and services, executed by an authorized officer and duly notarized. In addition to the foregoing, all other submissions required by other articles and paragraphs of the Project Manual shall be submitted to the Architect before approval of final payment. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver

init.

required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If a lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

9.11 Liquidated Damages

§ 9.11.1 The Contractor understands and agrees that all work must be performed in an orderly and closely coordinated sequence so that the date for substantial completion is met.

§ 9.11.2 If the Contractor fails to complete his/her work or fails to complete a portion of his/her work, he/she shall pay the Owner, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, the sum as specified in sub-paragraphs 9.11.5. Such amount is agreed upon as a reasonable and proper measure which the Owner will sustain each calendar day by failure of the Contractor to complete work within the stipulated time. Liquidated damages shall also apply to all Phased construction milestone dates as established by the Phasing Schedule.

§ 9.11.3 Substantial completion will be determined by the Architect as defined in paragraph 9.8.1.

§ 9.11.4 For damage occurring at the time of delay, the Owner may retain the amount due to him/her under this clause from any payments due to the Contractor.

§ 9.11.5 The Owner will suffer financial loss if the project is not substantially complete on the date set forth in the Contract Documents. The Contractor and the Contractor's Surety shall be liable for and pay to the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated and fixed, agreed as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay as follows:

- .1 ONE THOUSAND FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS (\$1,500.00) per calendar day of delay beyond the date of Substantial Completion.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract and the following:

- .1 The Contractor must fully comply with the job safety requirements in addition to all Federal, State and Local safety guidelines. All cost associated with complying with all safety requirements shall be included in each contractor's bid.
- .2 The Contractor will serve as the overall Project Safety Coordinator and shall be responsible for all issues of safety and protection. The Contractor shall designate a safety person at the job site while the contractor is working on the project site. The designated safety person shall be responsible for the safety of their work and for their workers and to make continuous inspections for all safety issues relating to his work. Each Contractor must comply with job Safety Requirements in addition to the

Init.

- Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and local agency requirements. Failure to comply with safety issues will be grounds for withholding of payments.
- .3 Contractor will comply with all reasonable requests of the Owner with respect to additional security and protections required for work interfacing with Facility Operations. Safety is of utmost importance on this project and all issues relative to safety and protection of the Facility, Staff and Occupants will be treated as emergency needs and will not be subject to the seven-day notice requirements of Article 14.
 - .4 Contractor shall provide, relocate and /or maintain barricades, signage, provide flagmen etc. as necessary to ensure public safety and safe egress. Contractor to provide, maintain, relocate and remove in coordination with the Owner, the perimeter security fence.
 - .5 The proper execution of the required safety provisions is directly related to the general condition safety line item on the Schedule of Values. The failure to provide a competent person on site to properly identify and take immediate corrective action may result in deductions to the general condition safety line item of the Schedule of Values.
 - .6 The Contractor shall be responsible for the immediate investigation and resolution of all safety and environmental complaints/issues generated by Contractor employees, Owners, Owner's representatives or members of the public.
 - .7 The Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining all temporary emergency egress routes. The Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Building and Fire Departments for all temporary emergency egress routes. General Contractor to provide for fire separation walls between occupied areas as required by local officials.
 - .8 Contractor shall maintain all egress routes throughout building. Contractor shall post exit signs as coordinated with the Owner. Contractor shall provide wall hung fire extinguishers throughout building as deemed necessary by the fire officials.
 - .9 The Contractor shall supply (2) two OSHA approved means of access/egress to each floor and roof for the course of the entire project for use by all applicable parties. The Contractor shall erect and maintain OSHA approved pedestrian walking bridges, for emergency access/egress and as necessary to protect personnel from overhead work.
 - .10 Contractor shall provide OSHA approved pedestrian walking bridges as required to protect against overhead hazards.
 - .11 Contractor's safety representative shall perform a daily safety inspection walk through to ensure that all requirements of the OSHA Standards, Fire Protection Standards and Safe Work Practices are being complied with and/or corrected. The responsibility of the Contractor is to provide a safe and healthy work environment for construction personnel, Owner's personnel and representative, and the public.
 - .12 Upon written receipt of safety concerns and/or issues, the Contractor shall respond in writing addressing how the safety concerns or issues were resolved. The Owner shall be copied on all safety-related correspondence.
 - .13 The Contractor's response and compliance with correction of deficiencies noted in the safety concerns notice issued by the Authority having jurisdiction is mandatory. Failure to comply will be grounds for withholding of progress payments until the conditions are acceptable to OSHA or Authority having local jurisdiction.
 - .14 The Contractor shall provide, when requested by the Architect a copy of all licenses (welding, asbestos, etc.) as required by applicable agencies.
 - .15 The Contractor shall provide, when requested by the Architect a copy of all testing and inspection reports.
 - .16 Contractor shall have all required personal protective equipment and materials available for use by each employee as required by Federal, State and Local guidelines.
 - .17 Contractor shall supply proper equipment and crew sizes as necessary to safely complete the work.
 - .18 Notify Owner immediately upon arrival of OSHA to the site.
 - .19 Contractor shall submit to the Owner all Material Safety Data Sheets and shall cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous substances on the property. Contractor shall comply with New Jersey Law regarding the use or storage of hazardous substances in Schools.
 - .20 For the safety of occupants, staff, and the public, the steel erection must be scheduled and coordinated with the Owner and Architect. Swinging of steel and crane boom over occupied space will not be allowed. Steel contractor shall provide additional barricades and fencing around his crane and steel at all times.

- .21 The speed limit within the project property is 5 MPH. Contractor employees operating vehicles in excess of the speed limit or in any otherwise unsafe manner will be directed to leave the site and will not be permitted to return.
- .22 Contractor shall submit an acceptable OSHA compliant site specific written safety plan to the Owner for the project files within fourteen (14) days from the Notice to Proceed or prior to mobilizing on site, whichever comes first.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction as well as any other real or personal property of the Owner; and
- .4 The Contractor shall provide a third-party Insurance Safety Site Inspection Report monthly and remedy all issues promptly.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss and further, the Contractor shall give immediate notice to the Owner and Architect of the onset of any hazardous conditions at the site which could require the implementation of safety programs or measures by personnel on site.

§ 10.2.2.1 Contractor shall comply with all regulations required by the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

§ 10.2.2.2 The Contractor shall conform to all applicable New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection regulations.

§ 10.2.2.3 Contractor shall comply with Construction and Environmental Standards contained in Federal and State Regulations and other applicable laws.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities consistent with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and lawful orders of public authorities, and prevailing industry practice.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods not prohibited by the Contract Documents are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

Init.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall provide and maintain in good operating condition suitable and adequate fire protection equipment and shall comply with all reasonable recommendations regarding fire protection made by the representatives of the fire insurance company carrying insurance on the Work or by the local fire chief or fire marshal. The area within the site limits under the Contractor's control shall be kept orderly and clean, and all combustible rubbish shall be promptly removed from the site. Contractor will comply with all reasonable requests of the Owner with respect to additional security and protections required for work interfacing with Owner's operations. Safety is of utmost importance on this project and all issues relative to safety and protection of the building and its occupants will be treated as emergency needs and will not be subject to the seven-day notice requirements of Article 14.

§ 10.2.10 The Contractor shall remove snow and/or ice, which may accumulate on the site within areas under his/her control which might result in damage or delay.

§ 10.2.11 The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary to prevent loss and/or damage caused by vandalism, theft, burglary, pilferage, or unexplained disappearance of property of the Owner and Contractor, whether or not forming part of the Work, located within those areas of the Project to which the Contractor has access. Whenever unattended, including nights and weekends, mobile equipment and operable machinery shall be kept locked and made inoperable and immovable.

§ 10.2.12 Neither the Owner or Architect shall be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractor, the Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible to them for the work.

§ 10.2.13 The Contractor shall conform to requirements of OSHA, the Construction Safety Code of the State Department of Labor and other governing bodies having jurisdiction. The requirements of the New Jersey and Local Building Construction Codes shall apply where they are equal to or more restrictive than the requirements of the Federal Act.

§ 10.2.14 When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work as necessary from damage or any cause.

§ 10.2.15 The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner and Architect all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which caused death, personal injury or property damage giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injury or serious property damage is caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.16 Contractor is required to follow and enforce the work rules set forth below. Failure to comply with or enforce any of these rules will be grounds for suspension and/or termination of their Contract:

- .1 No use of alcoholic beverages prior to or during working hours. Anyone found impaired will be removed from the Project site.
- .2 No use of illegal drugs or prescription medications which could induce drowsiness or otherwise impair perception or performance. Use of illegal drugs may result in prosecution to the fullest extent of the law. Any warning associated with use of prescription drugs must be complied with, particularly warning against operation of machinery and equipment.
- .3 Horseplay or rough-housing will not be allowed.
- .4 Sexual, racial, or ethnic harassment, or similar conduct will not be tolerated.
- .5 All employees shall use proper sanitation habits including use of toilet and trash facilities.
- .6 All employees shall dress in clothing that identifies their company and is appropriate for the work they are to perform. All personnel are to wear hardhats, safety shoes, glasses, gloves, masks or respirators,

Init.

- noise protection devices, and other protective clothing and equipment as required by OSHA standards.
- .7 All equipment is to be properly stored and/or secured at the end of the workday or if it is to remain idle for greater than one hour.
 - .8 All personnel are to be made aware of the availability of Material Safety Data Sheets for materials used at the Project site. This information is available from the Contractor using the product. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of all MSDS at the construction site for all personnel to review.
 - .9 Enforce a full time no smoking or alcohol use policy for all employees during the entire course of the project. Any worker found violating these restrictions, or being belligerent, will be subject to removal from the site. (Contractors shall post required signs).

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss, or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.4 Emergencies

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.4.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

Init.

§ 10.4.2 – Emergency/Safety Plan

- .1 All parties involved in the construction process should be aware of emergency services that may be required during the construction process.
- .2 Contractor shall establish the site-specific Emergency Action Plan and, after approval by the local authorities, shall display at site trailers and various locations at the site.
- .3 In case of an accident, emergency, or injury on the job site, the Contractor shall immediately follow the Site-Specific Emergency Action Plan. Following the incident, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a complete written accident report detailing the circumstances which caused the accident, extent of injuries, damage to the building, time of accident, corrective action required, etc.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 All insurance provisions shall be confirmed with Owner's Insurance Agent. Contractor shall, without in any way altering Contractor's liability under the Contract or applicable law, obtain, pay for and maintain insurance for the coverages and amounts of coverage not less than those set forth below in the Schedule of Insurance Coverages and shall provide to Owner certificates issued by insurance companies satisfactory to Owner to evidence such coverage no later than seven days of the date of the execution of this Contract and prior to any personnel or equipment being brought onto and/or before any work commences at the job site. The coverage afforded under any insurance obtained pursuant to this paragraph shall be primary to any valid and collectible insurance carried separately by any of the indemnities. Such certificates shall provide that there shall be no cancellation, non-renewal or material change of such coverage without thirty (30) days prior written notice to Owner. In the event of any failure by Contractor to comply with the provisions of this Paragraph 11.1, Owner may, at its option, on notice to Contractor, suspend the Contract for cause until there is full compliance with this Paragraph 11.1 and/or terminate the Contract for cause. Alternatively, Owner may purchase such insurance at Contractor's expense, provided that Owner shall have no obligation to do so, and if Owner shall do so, Contractor shall not be relieved of or excused from the obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance amounts and coverages. Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect a copy of any and all applicable insurance policies.

- .1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless all parties or persons described in Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to carry similar insurance coverages and limits of liability as required under this Article 11, adjusted to the nature of Subcontractors' operations and submit same through Contractor to Owner and Architect for approval, before any personnel or equipment is brought onto the site and/or before any work commences.

§ 11.1.3 In the event Contractor fails to obtain the required certificates of insurance from the Subcontractor and a claim is made or suffered, the Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 from any and all claims for which the required insurance would have provided coverage. This indemnity obligation is in addition to any other indemnity obligation provided in the Contract.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations.

§ 11.2 Schedule of Insurance Coverages

§ 11.2.1

- .1 **Commercial General Liability** of not less than \$5,000,000, naming all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.
- .2 **Worker's Compensation** in the Statutory amount together with Employer's Liability Insurance of \$500,000 for each accident.
- .3 **Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance** of \$1,000,000, naming all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.
- .4 **Sexual Harassment** of not less than \$1,000,000, naming all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.

Init.

§ 11.2.2 Contractors Pollution Liability Insurance including limits of \$1,000,000 each Incident/\$2,000,000 aggregate and including full coverage for mold, legionella, asbestos, and lead. All parties or persons described in Section 3.18 are to be included as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis.

§ 11.2.3 Builder's Risk Insurance Contractor shall provide for all risk of physical loss or damage to the property described hereunder in an amount equal to the Total Project Value and furnished under Construction Contracts for the School Facilities Project; excepting excavations, foundations and other structures customarily excluded by such insurance. The Policy shall name all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as loss payee as their interests may appear on a primary and non-contributory basis. The Builders Risk Policy is to include coverage for the perils of Earthquake, Flood, Full Windstorm, Equipment Breakdown and Theft (excluding employee theft), contain an endorsement allowing permission to occupy and include coverage for both transit and offsite storage. The policy is also to include all Contractors, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors as well as all parties or persons described in Section 3.18 as additional insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis. The contractor and all subcontractors are responsible for all policy deductibles and uninsured or underinsured losses.

§ 11.3 Bonds, Performance and Payment

§ 11.3.1 Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and labor and material payment bond meeting all statutory requirements of the State of New Jersey in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and without limitation complying with the following specific requirements:

- .1 Except as otherwise required by statute, the form and substance of such bonds shall be satisfactory to the Owner in the Owner's sole judgment;
- .2 The bonds shall be executed by a responsible surety licensed in the State of New Jersey Best's rating of no less than A-/X and shall remain in effect for a period of not less than two years following the date of final acceptance or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete or inadequate work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer;
- .3 The performance bond and the labor and material payment bond shall each be in an amount equal to the Contract Sum;
- .4 The Contractor shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power;
- .5 Any bond under this Paragraph 11.3.1 must display the surety's bond number. A rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each bond:
 - .a Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change or other modification of the Contract Documents which singularly or in the aggregate equals or is less than 20% of the Contract Sum. Except as to increases in the Contract Sum in excess of the percentage set forth in this clause 11.3.1.5.a. Any other alterations, change, extension of time or other modification of the Contract Documents or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other shall not release the surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to surety of such matter is hereby waived.
 - .b Surety further agrees that in the event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in writing) to be given to the Owner, and the Owner shall have 30 days after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default of such additional reasonable time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within 30 days. Such notice of default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. mail, return receipt requested, first class postage prepaid to the Owner.

§ 11.4 Maintenance of Insurance

§ 11.4.1 If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment, including, but not limited to coverage for completed operations, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted to the Architect with the Final Application for Payment.

§ 11.4.2 In no event shall any failure of the Owner to receive certificates of policies required under paragraph 11.1 or to demand receipt of such certificates prior to the Contractor commencing Work be construed as a waiver of the Owner or the Architect of the Contractor's obligations to obtain insurance pursuant to this Article 11. The obligation to procure and maintain any insurance required by this Article 11 is a separate responsibility of the Contractor and

Init.

independent of the duty to furnish a certificate of such insurance policies.

§ 11.4.3 If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain or require to be purchased and maintained any insurance required under this Article 11, the Owner may, but shall not be obligated to, upon five days written notice to the Contractor, purchase such insurance on behalf of the Contractor and shall be entitled to deduct said cost from the Contractor's Contract Sum.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.4.4 When any required insurance due to the attainment of a normal expiration date or renewal date shall expire the Contractor shall supply the Owner with certificates of insurance and amendatory riders or endorsements that clearly evidence the continuation of all coverage in the same manner, limits of protection and scope as was provided by the previous policy. In the event any renewal or replacement policy for whatever reason obtained or required is written by a carrier other than that with whom the coverage was previously placed, or the subsequent policy differs in any way from the previous policy, the Contractor shall also furnish replacement policy unless the Owner provides the Contractor with prior written consent to submit only a certificate of insurance for any such policy. All renewal and or replacement policies shall be in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner and written by carriers acceptable to the Owner.

§ 11.4.5 The Contractor shall cause each subcontractor to (1) procure insurance in the amounts set for in Paragraph 11.2 and (2) name the indemnities under Paragraph 3.18 as additional insureds under the subcontractor's comprehensive general liability policy. The additional insured endorsement included on the subcontractor's comprehensive general liability policy shall state that coverage is afforded the additional insureds with respect to claims arising out of operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor. If the additional insureds have other insurance, which is applicable to the claims, such other insurance shall be on an excess or contingent basis. The amount of the insurance liability under this insurance policy shall not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

§ 11.4.6 Property insurance provided by the Owner shall not cover any tools, apparatus, machinery, scaffolding, hoists, forms, staging, shoring, or other similar items commonly referred to as construction equipment which may be on the site and the capital value of which is not included in the work. The Contractor shall make its own arrangements for any insurance it might require on such construction requirement. Any such policy obtained by the Contractor under this Paragraph 11.4.6 shall include a waiver of subrogation.

§ 11.4.7 The Contractor may carry whatever additional insurance he/she deems necessary to protect him/herself against hazards not covered for theft, collapse, water damage, materials and equipment stored on the site, and for materials and equipment stored off site, and against loss of owned or rented capital equipment and tools owned by mechanics or any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging, towers and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the Work.

§ 11.4.8 All insurance coverage procured by the Contractor shall be provided by insurance companies having policy holder ratings no lower than "A-" and financial rating no lower than, "X" in the Best's Insurance guide, latest edition in effect as the date of the Contract and subsequently in effect at the time of the renewal of the policies required by the Contract Documents which coverage shall be maintained for no less than two (2) years following Substantial Completion.

§ 11.4.9 If the Owner or the Contractor is damaged by the failure of the other party to purchase or maintain insurance required under Article 11, then the party who failed to purchase or maintain the insurance shall bear all reasonable costs (including attorney's fees and court and settlement costs) properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.4.10 The Contractors must remove all "X, C & U" exclusions from their policies.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

Init.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work or existing conditions, including without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause each such item to be restored to "like new condition" at no expense to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within two (2) years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the two-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

- .1 The obligations under Paragraph 12.2 shall cover any repairs and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.
- .2 Upon completion of any work under or pursuant to this Paragraph 12.2., the two-year correction period in connection with the work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommenced.

§ 12.2.2.2 The two-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The two-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the two-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

Init.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

§ 12.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be affected whether or not final payment has been made. This Subparagraph relates exclusively to the knowing acceptance of nonconforming work by the Owner. It has no applicability to work accepted by the Owner or Architect without the knowledge that such work fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.3.2 The Contractor and its Surety guaranty to make good, repair and/or correct, at no cost or expense to the Owner, any and all latent defects hereafter discovered, provided only that notice in writing, shall be given by the Owner to the Contractor within two years of the discovery of such defects.

- .1 This obligation shall survive the termination of any or all other obligation or obligations under the contract Documents and it is agreed by the Contractor and its Surety that in the event the Owner is required to bring suit under this provision against the Contractor or its Surety to enforce this obligation, the contractor and its Surety hereby waive any defense of the status of limitations.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of New Jersey.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

Init.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor also agrees that the cost of testing services required for the convenience of the Contractor in his/her scheduling and performance of the Work and the cost of testing services related to remedial operations performed to correct deficiencies in the Work shall be borne by the Contractor.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

§ 13.5.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment of interest for any reason, action or inaction by the Architect or the Owner.

§ 13.5.2 Any payments withheld for time delays, faulty materials, or workmanship, shall not bear interest for period of delay or non-acceptance.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract in the manner provided in Subparagraph 14.1.2 if repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions by the Owner as described in Paragraph 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100% of the total number of days scheduled for completion or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less, or if all the Work is entirely stopped for a continuous period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents.

§ 14.1.2 If one of the above reasons exist, the Contractor may, upon fourteen (14) days written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract, unless this reason is cured prior to the expiration of the notice, and recover from the Owner payment of work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents (the basis for such payment shall be as provided in the Contract) and for payment for cost directly related to work thereafter performed by Contractor in terminating such work including reasonable demobilization and cancellation charges provided said work is authorized in advance by Architect and Owner.

§ 14.1.3 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages for loss of anticipated profits on work not performed on account of any termination described in Subparagraph 14.1.1 and 14.1.2.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

Init.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials and/or equipment;
- .2 fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority;
- .4 disregards the instructions of Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);
- .5 is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of Contractor's creditors, or a trustee or a receiver is appointed for Contractor or for any of its property, or files a petition to take advantage of any debtor's act, or to recognize under bankruptcy or similar laws;
- .6 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- .7 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .8 fails after the commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the work for more than 10 days except as permitted under the Contract Documents; or
- .9 otherwise does not fully comply with the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When

(Paragraphs deleted)

the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.3 If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's and any other Consultant's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other costs and expenses identified hereinafter, exceed the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, the Contractor and its Surety shall pay the difference to the Owner upon demand. The costs of finishing the Work include, without limitation, all reasonable attorney's fees, additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, and all other direct and indirect consequential costs, including, without limitation, Liquidated Damages for untimely completion as specified in the Contract Documents, incurred by the Owner by reason of, or arising from, or relating to the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor shall be entitled

Init.

to Owner payment for Work performed as of the date of termination in accordance with the contract Documents. The Contractor shall, as a condition of receiving the payments referred to herein, execute and deliver all such papers, turn over all plans, documents and files of whatsoever nature required by the Owner, and take all such steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the Owner may require for the purpose of fully vesting in the Owner the rights and benefits of the Contractor. The Contractor warrants that it will enter into no subcontracts or other agreements that would adversely impact the Owner's rights or increase the Owner's obligations under this paragraph. In no event shall the Owner be liable to the Contractor for lost or anticipated profits or consequential damages, or for any amount in excess of the compensation due to the Contractor in accord with the Contract Documents for the Work performed as of the date of termination. The warranty and indemnity obligations of the Contractor and Surety shall survive and continue, notwithstanding any termination pursuant to this paragraph, with respect to the Work performed as of the date of termination.

§ 14.4.4 If Owner terminates the Contract for cause pursuant to Paragraph 14.2 and it is subsequently determined that the Owner was not authorized to terminate the Contract as provided in Paragraph 14.2, the Owner's termination shall be treated as a termination for convenience under this Paragraph 14.4 and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the Owner has issued a notice of termination to the Contractor as provided in this Paragraph 14.4.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

§ 15.1.2.1 Issues involving the applicable statute of limitations shall be governed by New Jersey Law.

§ 15.1.2.2 No act or omission by the Owner or Architect, or by anyone acting on behalf of either shall be deemed or construed as a waiver or limitation of any right or remedy under the Contract Documents, or as an admission, acceptance, or approval with respect to any breach in the Contract for Construction or failure to comply with the Contract Documents by the Contractor, unless the Owner expressly agrees in writing.

§ 15.1.2.3 The Owner's exercise or failure to exercise any rights, claims or remedies it may have arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents shall not release, prejudice, or discharge the Owner's other rights and remedies, nor shall it give rise to any right, claim, remedy or defense by any other person, including the Contractor, its Surety, any Subcontractor, or any other person or entity.

§ 15.1.2.4 Whenever possible, each provision of the Contract Documents shall be interpreted in a manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law. If, however, any provision of the Contract Documents or portion thereof is prohibited or found invalid by law, only such invalid provision or portion thereof shall be ineffective and shall not invalidate or affect the remaining provision of the Contract Documents or valid portions of such provision, which shall be deemed severable. Further, if any provision of this Contract is deemed inconsistent with applicable law, applicable law shall control.

§ 15.1.2.5 Contractor shall promptly pay to Owner all costs and reasonable attorney's fees incurred in connection with any action or proceeding in which Owner prevails, based on a breach of the Contract or other dispute arising out of or in connection with the Contract.

§ 15.1.2.6 In the event of the appointment of a trustee and/or receiver or any similar occurrence affecting the management of the account of the Contractor pertaining to the Work, it shall be the obligation of the Contractor, its representatives, receivers, sureties, or successors in interest to continue the progress of the Work without delay and specifically to make timely payment to Subcontractors and Suppliers of all amounts that are lawfully due them and to provide the Owner and all Subcontractors and Suppliers whose work may be affected with timely notice of the status of receivership, bankruptcy, etc., and the status of their individual accounts.

Init.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within five days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.3.3 Injury or Damage to Person or Property. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding five days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given to the Owner and Architect before proceeding to execute the Work and within five days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim for increase in the Construct Sum. The foregoing written notice shall contain a written statement from the Contractor setting forth in detail the nature and cause of the Claim and an itemized statement of the increase requested. No such written notice shall form the basis of an increase to the Contract Sum unless and until such increase has been authorized by a written Change Order executed and issued according to the terms and conditions set forth herein. The Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Contractor shall not have any right to, and the Owner will not consider any requests for an increase in the Contract Sum that is not submitted in compliance with the foregoing requirements. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided herein shall be given. Said notice shall itemize all claims and shall contain sufficient detail and substantiating data to permit evaluation of same by the Owner and Architect. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. Any change in the Contract Sum resulting from such claim shall be authorized only by Change Order or Construction Change Directive, as the case may be. All required notices for additional costs shall be made in writing.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless

Init.

otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the party asserting the Claim may demand mediation and binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.5.1 All claims and disputes and other matters in question between the Contractor and the Owner arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents or a breach thereof with regard to the Initial Decision Maker's decision, shall be decided through suit in New Jersey Superior Court and Contractor consents to the jurisdiction of the New Jersey Superior Court. The Contractor shall carry on all work and maintain its progress during such suit and the Owner shall continue to make payments not related to the dispute of the Contractor in accordance with Contract Documents.

§ 15.2.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.2.7 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 16 NEW JERSEY REQUIREMENTS FOR PUBLIC WORK

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.1 Overtime

The Contractor or any subcontractor shall not employ any mechanic, worker or laborer engaged in the performance of the Work more than 8 hours in any one day in accordance with and subject to the exceptions named in Revised Statutes of New Jersey, Title 34, Chapter 10 and any and all revised statutes thereof.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.2 Prevailing Wage

Init.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.2.1 Pursuant to Revised Statutes of New Jersey, Title 34, Chapter 11, Article 28 as amended, wages for all laborers, workers and mechanics employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor for the Work shall not be less than the prevailing wages for work of a similar nature in the vicinity of the Project Site as fixed by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry and made a part of Division 01 - Conditions of the Contract. Contractors are referred to Section 010001-PREVAILING WAGE RATES for wage determination.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.2.2 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall do the following:

- .1 Pay to all workers engaged in the performance of services directly upon the Work, the prevailing rate of wages specified in the Contract.
- .2 Keep an accurate record showing the name, craft or trade and actual hourly rate of wages paid to each worker employed by him in connection with the Work. Records shall be preserved two years from the date of payment.
- .3 Post the prevailing wage rates for each craft and classification involved, as determined by the Commissioner of Labor and Industry, including the effective date of any changes thereof, in prominent and easily accessible places at the site of the Work and at such place or places as are used by the employer to pay workers their wages.
- .4 Before final payment, file written statements certifying to the amounts then due and owing to any and all workers for wages due on account of the Work. The statements shall set forth the names of the persons whose wages are unpaid and the amount due to each. The statement shall be verified by the oath of the Contractor or Subcontractor, as the case may be.

§ 16.3 Business Registration of Public Contractors

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.3.1 Pursuant to P.L. 2004, c.57, bidders shall include proof of its own business registration and proofs of business registration of those subcontractors required to be listed in the bidder's submission (i.e., "named subcontractors.") The proof of business registration shall be provided at the time the bid or proposal is officially received and opened by the contracting agency. If there are no subcontractors on a job, the Contractor must certify to that effect.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 16.3.2 After award of the contract, the Contractor shall obtain proof of business registration of subcontractors and suppliers through all tiers of a contract, when the value of the goods or services to be provided by the subcontractor or supplier exceeds 15% of the contracting agency's bid threshold.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 16.3.3 The Contractor shall provide written notice to its subcontractors and suppliers of the responsibility to submit proof of business registration to the Contractor. The requirement of proof of business registration extends down through all levels (tiers) of the project.

§ 16.3.4 Before final payment on the Contract is made by the contracting agency, the Contractor shall submit an accurate list and the proof of business registration of each subcontractor or supplier used in the fulfillment of the Contract or shall attest that no subcontractors were used.

§ 16.3.5 A contractor or a contractor with a subcontractor that has entered into a contract with a contracting agency, and each of their affiliates, shall collect and remit to the Director of the Division of Taxation in the Department of the Treasury the use tax due pursuant to the "Sales and Use Tax Act," P.L.1966, c.30 (C.54:32B-1 et seq.) on all their sales of tangible personal property delivered into this State.

§ 16.3.6 A business organization that fails to provide a copy of a business registration as required pursuant to Section 1 of P.L.2001, c.134 (C.52:32-44 et al.) or subsection e. or f. of Section 92 of P.L.1977, c.110 (C.5:12-92), or that provides false business registration information under the requirements of either of those sections, shall be liable for a penalty of \$25 for each day of violation, not to exceed \$50,000 for each business registration copy not properly provided under a contract with a contracting agency."

§ 16.4 Workers and Community Right to Know Act

§ 16.4.1 Contractors shall be required to submit copies of all Material Safety Data Sheets to the Owner and shall

Init.

cooperate in the posting of all required notifications relative to the use of hazardous substances on Owner's property. Contractor shall comply with New Jersey Law regarding the use or storage of hazardous substances in Schools and as follows:

§ 16.4.2 New Jersey Administrative Code 8:59 - 6.5

.1 Subcontractors:

- .a** When a public or private subcontractor produces, uses or stores hazardous substances at a public employer's facility in such a way that the employees of the public employer are or may be exposed to the hazardous substances, the public employer shall find out the identity of the hazardous substances and provide health hazard and protective procedure information about the substances to exposed and potentially exposed employees during the annual education and training program or upon request of an employee or employee representative, whichever occurs sooner.
- .b** If not part of the annual training program, such information may be provided to exposed and potentially exposed employees in writing. The public employer shall provide exposed and potentially exposed employees with appropriate hazardous substance fact sheets or Material Safety Data Sheets, if requested.
- .c** Contractor shall retain a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet and Hazardous Substance Fact Sheets on the job site.

§ 16.5 Meghan's Law

During the performance of this contract, neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, where applicable, shall knowingly allow any employee registered pursuant to N.J.S.A. 2C:7-1, et seq. "Meghan's Law", as a Tier 3 offender (sex offenders determined to pose a relatively high risk of re-offense") or a Tier 2 offender (sex offenders determined to pose a moderate risk of re-offense), upon the Owner's property or the Project site.

Init.

1 SECTION 010002 - PREVAILING WAGE RATES
2
3

4 NEW JERSEY DEPARTMENT OF LABOR & WORKFORCE DEVELOPMENT
5 PREVAILING WAGE RATES:
6

7 The Prevailing Wage Rate Determination by the New Jersey Department of Labor and Workforce
8 Development pursuant to Chapter 150 of the New Jersey Laws of 1963.
9

10 **Website:**

11
12 https://www.nj.gov/labor/wagehour/wagehour_index.html
13

14 **Wage & Hour - General Information**
15

16 Tel. (609) 292-2305

17 Tel. (609) 292-2337

18 Fax (609) 695-1174

19 **Public Contracts** – For information about prevailing wage rates on public works projects:

20 Tel. (609) 292-2259

21 Fax (609) 695-1174

22 **Contractor Registration** – For information about registering with the Department of Labor and
23 Workforce Development in order to bid on or engage in the performance of any public works
24 project:

25 Tel. (609) 292-9464

26 Fax (609) 633-8591
27

28 The Prevailing Wage Rates in the locality is for each craft or trade or classification of all workers
29 needed to perform the contract during the anticipated term thereof are hereby made a part of each
30 Contract to be performed under this Project Manual.
31

32 It is the responsibility of the Contractor and each Subcontractor to use the current Prevailing
33 Wage Rates when bidding this Project and, if awarded the Contract, to pay their employees the
34 minimum amounts mandated by such Prevailing Wage Rate Determination and to submit all
35 certified payroll records to the Owner in accordance with the regulations.

36 In the event it is found that any worker employed by the contractor, or any subcontractor covered
37 by said contract, has been paid a rate of wages less than the prevailing wages required to be paid
38 by such contract, the public body, the lessee to whom the public body is leasing a property or
39 premises or the lessor from whom the public body is leasing or will be leasing a property or
40 premises may terminate the contractor's or subcontractor's right to proceed with the work, or
41 such part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay required wages and to prosecute
42 the work to completion or otherwise.
43

44
45 END OF SECTION 010002

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work by Owner.
5. Work under separate contracts.
6. Access to site.
7. Coordination with occupants.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification and Drawing conventions.
10. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 000100 "Advertisement" for project information and work covered by the contract documents.
2. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

- C. All specification divisions and drawings listed are part of the Contract Documents. It is ultimately the responsibility of the Contractor and their subcontractors to review all the Contract Documents and all field conditions to determine the full extent of work for this project.

- D. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment and services for the complete and proper installation and operation of the work as indicated, required or implied by the Contract Documents.

- E. The submission of a proposal by the Contractor will be considered an indication that a thorough review of the conditions, materials, and the Contract Documents have been made by the Contractor and their subcontractors, and the results of such investigations have been included in their proposal and accepted.

1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Guidance Department Alteration.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Project Location: Gateway Regional High School, 775 Tanyard Road, Woodbury Heights, New Jersey 08096.
- B. Owner: Gateway Board of Education.
 1. Owner's Representative: Donna J. Contrevo, Business Administrator/Board Secretary.
- C. Architect: Regan Young England Butera, P.C.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
 1. Mechanical: Kelter & Gilligo Consulting Engineers.

1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
 1. Security enhancements and other Owner-required projects.

1.6 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner may award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: 72 hours notice and Owner approval.
 - 2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Owner.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Obtain Architect's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted on the Owner's property.
- F. Restricted Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- G. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.
- H. Contractor employees shall also be required to have company shirts and photographic identification clearly displayed at all times that indicates the employees name, current photograph and company of employment. Anyone on site without proper credentials visibly displayed at all times shall be asked to leave the project site.
- I. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.
1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Equipment and material warranties, as described in the various sections of the specifications, will only take effect on the date indicated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion issued by the Architect. The ordering, delivery, installation or start-up of equipment and materials, or a manufacturer's self-imposed warranty start date, shall not determine the beginning of a warranty period.
- B. All equipment and materials provided shall be warrantied for a minimum of two-years or as indicated in the various sections of the specifications, whichever is greater, on all parts and labor.

1.12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. The Contractor shall not perform any work or provide any services materials or supplies until an executed Notice to Proceed and an approved Purchase Order has been received from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
 - 1. Contingency allowances.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Allowance is a quantity of work or dollar amount established in lieu of additional requirements, used to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

1.4 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection, or purchase and delivery, of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed by the Owner to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances on forms in Section 012610 "Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary" and Section 012620 "Subcontractor Request Summary."

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.7 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Architect for Owner's purposes and only by Change Orders that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead, profit, and related costs for products and equipment ordered by Owner under the contingency allowance are included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Change Orders authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit.
- D. At Project closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
 - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
 - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other markups.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
 - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of Work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Refer to Section 002000 – Form of Bid, for Schedule of Allowances.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
 - 1. Unused unit price totals included in the Base Bid shall be deducted from the contracted amount at the end of the Project.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See Specification Section 002000 – Form of Bid for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in this Section.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Refer to Section 002000 – Form of Bid for Unit Price Schedule.

END OF SECTION 012200

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Refer to Section 002000 – Form of Bid, for Schedule of Alternates.

END OF SECTION 012300

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit one pdf copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use Section 012501 – Substitution Request form provided in Project Manual.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from current edition of the New Jersey Uniform Construction Code.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 10 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

- 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012501 – SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____
To: _____ Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____
Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____
History: New product 2-5 years old 5-10 yrs old More than 10 years old
Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRED BY A/E

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Architect: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____).
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: No Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports _____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution is compliant with the building code in effect for Project.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by:

Date:

Additional Comments: Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer A/E _____

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 or similar.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within[time specified in Proposal Request or 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and

- finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- e. Quotation Form: Use Section 012610 “Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary” and Section 012620 “Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary.” These documents will be provided by the Architect, in digital format to the Contractor.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
 - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use Section 012610 “Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary” and Section 012620 “Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary.” These documents will be provided by the Architect, in digital format to the Contractor.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701 or similar.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714 or similar. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012610 - PRIME CONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY

PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____ C.O.R. NO.: _____

NUMBER OF DAYS REQUESTED FOR CONTRACT EXTENTION: _____ DATE: _____

DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE: _____

**PRIME CONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS
 ADDITIONS**

A	Material & Equipment	<input type="text"/>	
B	Labor	<input type="text"/>	
C	Subtotal of Additive Cost		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>

DEDUCTIONS (use minus sign for all deduct figures)

D	Material & Equipment	<input type="text"/>	
E	Labor	<input type="text"/>	
F	Subtotal of Deductive Cost		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>
G	Contractor's Total Direct Cost (C+F)		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>
H	Prime Contractor's Mark-up		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>

Line "H" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "G" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 15% on first \$50,000, 10% on balance beyond \$50,000, 6% for credits.

I Total Prime Contractor Direct Costs + Mark-up (Line G + H)

J Total Subcontractor Direct Costs
 (Note: If there are two or more subcontractors for this change item, then use a separate form for each subcontractor.)
 Sum of Lines "I" and "L" from Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary 012620

K Subcontractor Mark-up
 Sum of Lines "J", "M", "N" and "O" from Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary 012620

L General Contractor's Mark-up on Subcontractor Direct Costs
 Line "L" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "J" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 5% on first \$50,000, 3% on balance beyond \$50,000, 4% for credits.

M Total Prime Contractor Change Request (Line I + J + K + L)

Note: Include detailed breakdown of material, labor and equipment cost for each trade using Sections 012611 and 012621. Refer to AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 7.

To the best of my knowledge and belief, I certify that all costs listed above are correct.	
Contractor Name _____	Date _____
Contractor Signature _____	

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 012610.1 - PRIME CONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST WORKSHEET

PRIME CONTRACTOR: _____

C.O.R. NO.: _____

DATE: _____

Complete and attached this Worksheet to Section 012610 - Prime Contractor Change Order Request Summary.

**PRIME CONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS
 ADDITIONS**

	DESCRIPTION	MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR			TOTAL
		QTY	COST	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR	SUBTOTAL	
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	ADDITIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

DEDUCTIONS

	DESCRIPTION (Use minus sign for all deduct dollar figures)	MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR			TOTAL
		QTY	COST (-)	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR (-)	SUBTOTAL	
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	DEDUCTIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

GRAND TOTAL (Additions & Deductions)	\$0.00
---	---------------

SECTION 012620 - SUBCONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY

SUBCONTRACTOR: _____ C.O.R. NO.: _____

NUMBER OF DAYS REQUESTED FOR CONTRACT EXTENTION: _____ DATE: _____

DESCRIPTION OF CHANGE: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS

ADDITIONS

A	Material & Equipment	<input type="text"/>	
B	Labor	<input type="text"/>	
C	Subtotal of Additive Cost		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>

DEDUCTIONS (use minus sign for all deduct figures)

D	Material & Equipment	<input type="text"/>	
E	Labor	<input type="text"/>	
F	Subtotal of Deductive Cost		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>
G	Subcontractor's Total Direct Cost (C+F)		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>
H	Subcontractor's Mark-up		<input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>

Line "H" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "G" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 15% on first \$50,000, 10% on balance beyond \$50,000, 6% for credits.

I Total Subcontractor Direct Costs + Mark-up (Line G + H)

J Total of all Sub-subcontractor Direct Costs

K Sub-subcontractor Mark-up

Line "K" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "J" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 15% on first \$50,000, 10% on balance beyond \$50,000, 6% for credits.

L Subcontractor's Mark-up on Sub-subcontractor Direct Costs

Line "L" mark-up is calculated in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction. Mark-up percentages applied to the line "J" subtotal are as follows: Not to exceed 5% on first \$50,000, 3% on balance beyond \$50,000, 4% for credits.

M Total Subcontractor Change Request (Line I + J + K + L)

Note: Include detailed breakdown of material, labor and equipment cost for each trade using Section 012621. Refer to AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, Article 7.

<p><i>To the best of my knowledge and belief, I certify that all costs listed above are correct.</i></p>	
<p>Contractor Name _____</p>	<p>Date _____</p>
<p>Contractor Signature _____</p>	

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 012620.1 - SUBCONTRACTOR CHANGE ORDER REQUEST WORKSHEET

SUBCONTRACTOR: _____

C.O.R. NO.: _____

DATE: _____

Complete and attached this Worksheet to Section 012620 - Subcontractor Change Order Request Summary.

**SUBCONTRACTOR DIRECT COSTS
 ADDITIONS**

	DESCRIPTION	MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR			TOTAL
		QTY	COST	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR	SUBTOTAL	
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	ADDITIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

DEDUCTIONS

	DESCRIPTION (Use minus sign for all deduct dollar figures)	MATERIAL & EQUIPMENT			LABOR			TOTAL
		QTY	COST (-)	SUBTOTAL	HRS	RATE/HR (-)	SUBTOTAL	
1				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
2				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
3				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
4				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
5				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
6				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
7				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
8				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
9				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
10				\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00
	DEDUCTIONS TOTAL			\$0.00			\$0.00	\$0.00

GRAND TOTAL (Additions & Deductions)	\$0.00
---	---------------

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
 - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
 - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 4. Section 012910 "Payroll Verification Affidavit" to be completed and attached to each application for payment.
 - 5. Section 012911 "Partial Release of Liens" to be completed and attached to each application for payment.
 - 6. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's Project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 5. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 6. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the last of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 - 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- F. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- G. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- H. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 4. Waiver Forms: Use Section 012911 – “Partial Release of Liens” of the Project Manual.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
 6. Schedule of unit prices.
 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
 10. Copies of building permits.
 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 12. Initial progress report.
 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 15. Performance and payment bonds.
 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
 17. Copies of Initial Project Workforce Report.
 18. Copies of Monthly Workforce Tracking.
- J. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- K. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.
6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
10. Letter on Contractor's letterhead stating that all Workforce Tracking forms and Weekly Certified Payroll Records have been submitted to the proper recipients.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 012910 - PAYROLL VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT

State of New Jersey

County of _____

_____ being duly sworn, on its oath deposes and says:

I swear that the payroll on the Project indicated below,

under contract with _____ (Owner) and for the payroll period indicated, was fully paid and that nothing is due and owing to any worker thereunder, and that the wages paid were, in no case, less than the applicable wage rates contained in the wage determination decision of the Secretary of Labor of New Jersey, and that the job classification for each worker conformed to the actual work he/she performed.

In addition, I have submitted to the Owner for their files one copy of all weekly-certified payroll records for this pay period.

The above statement applies in full to all of the sub-contractors under this contract.

Project Name & Location: _____

Pay Period: _____

Contract No. _____ - _____ (Name)

Contractor _____

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20_____.

State of _____

Notary Public: _____

My commission expires _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 012910

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 012911 - PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIENS

STATE OF NEW JERSEY

I, _____ of _____ (Municipality)
in the County of _____ and the State of _____
_____ of full age, being duly sworn according to law
on my oath depose and say:

I am _____ (Title)
of the firm of _____

(strike two of the three options below, which do not apply)

- 1.(Prime Contractor _____)
- 2.(Subcontractor to _____)
- 3.(Material supplier to _____)

in connection with construction of the _____

(Project name and location)

To be completed by Prime Contractor

To the date hereof, all labor and/or material(s) installed, including all applicable sales or use taxes furnished for this project has been fully paid for, and there are no sums due or to become due therefore, except as follows:

All labor directly employed by us for this project has been fully paid as of the date of our last payroll period

_____ (Date), except as follows:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

To be completed by Prime Contractor

To the date hereof, all labor and/or material(s) installed, including all applicable sales or use taxes furnished for this project has been fully paid for, and there are no sums due or to become due therefore, except as follows:

To be completed by Subcontractor and/or Material Supplier

All labor directly employed by us for this project has been fully paid as of the date of our last payroll period

_____ (Date), except as follows:

All withholding, Social Security, or Unemployment Taxes, all Union benefits and Welfare Funds, all Workman's Compensation, Public Liability, and accumulations of Withholding taxes are separately deposited in trust funds.

This affidavit is made with the full knowledge that _____
_____ (Owner)

relies hereon in making partial (final) payment \$ _____
(Amount of payment) to us for labor and or material furnished and installed for the project named herein.

By: _____ L.S.

*(SEAL IF BIDDER
IS A CORPORATION)

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

Subscribed and sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20_____.

State of _____

Notary Public: _____

My commission expires _____, 20_____.

END OF SECTION 012911

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SECTION 012920-BILL OF SALE/CERTIFICATION FOR STORED MATERIAL
2
3

4 OWNER: _____

5 CONTRACTOR: _____
6

7 IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS on the above Project, the Owner
8 has allowed the Contractor to purchase materials and/or equipment in advance of the time
9 required for the installation of said materials and/or equipment and to requisition the Owner for
10 payment of such material and/or equipment properly stored. The following is mutually agreed:
11

- 12 1. The Contractor certifies that he/she is the legal owner of the materials and/or equipment
13 listed below and provides the Owner with a certificate of insurance naming the Owner as
14 loss beneficiary for the full dollar amount representing the materials stored.
15
- 16 2. The Contractor agrees to transfer to the Owner the materials and/or equipment listed
17 below and to transfer all rights, title and interest therein to the Owner.
18
- 19 3. The materials and/or equipment listed below has been properly stored where listed below
20 and has been designated by a tag or other appropriate notice affixed thereto stating:
21
- 22 4. Nothing in these provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the sole
23 responsibility for the care, custody and protection of such materials and/or equipment or
24 as a waiver of the right of the Owner to require fulfillment of all terms and conditions of
25 the Contract Documents.
26
- 27 5. When materials and/or equipment are stored off the Project Site, the Contractor certifies
28 that such materials and/or equipment, listed below, are fully insured against the perils of
29 fire, theft, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief.
30
- 31 6. The Owner and Architect reserve the right to inspect materials and/or equipment,
32 wherever stored, at their convenience during normal working hours.
33
- 34 7. The cost and expense, if any, involved in the storage and/or delivery to the Project Site
35 will be borne by the Contractor.
36

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 LIST OF MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT STORED:

2

3	<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>	<u>TOTAL VALUE</u>
4	1.			
5	2.			
6	3.			
7	4.			
8	5.			
9				

10
11 PLACE AND METHOD OF STORAGE:

12

<u>LOCATION</u>	<u>STORED BY</u>	<u>PROTECTED BY</u>
<input type="checkbox"/> Warehouse	<input type="checkbox"/> Contractor	<input type="checkbox"/> Building Cover
<input type="checkbox"/> Storage Yard	<input type="checkbox"/> Distributor	<input type="checkbox"/> Plastic Cover
<input type="checkbox"/> On Project Site	<input type="checkbox"/> Manufacturer	<input type="checkbox"/> Not Required

13
14
15 NAME AND ADDRESS OF PARTY STORING MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT

16
17 NAME: _____

18 ADDRESS: _____

19 CITY, STATE, ZIP: _____

20
21 BILL OF SALE:

22
23 In consideration of the sum or sums listed above in lawful money of the United States to be paid
24 as provided in the Contract Documents, The Contractor does grant and convey unto the Owner
25 title of ownership of all materials and/or equipment listed above to have and to hold the same
26 unto the Owner forever.

27
28 The Contractor does, for himself/herself, his/her successors and assigns covenant and agree to
29 warrant and defend the sale of the above listed materials and/or equipment hereby sold unto the
30 Owner, against all claims or any claims or any person or persons whomsoever.

31

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1 SWORN TO AND SUBSCRIBED

2

Contractor

3 BEFORE ME THIS _____ DAY

4 OF _____, 20____.

5

By: _____
Name

6

Notary Public of the State of
New Jersey.

7

8

9

Title

10

11

My Commission Expires: _____

12

13

14

Date

15

16

17

18

19 Accepted for Project Owner:

20

21

22

Signature

Title

Date

23

24

25

26

END OF SECTION 012920

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
 - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
7. Electrical Work: Show the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
8. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
9. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format]
 2. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of that can be obtained from the Architect.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Each Request for Information shall be limited to a single subject of inquiry.
 2. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 3. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed and when it is needed. Contractor shall provide their own interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with their reasons for how they reached such an understanding. Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Project number.
 3. Date.
 4. Name of Contractor.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Name of Architect[and Construction Manager].
 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 7. RFI subject.
 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 12. Contractor's signature.
 13. Potential cost impact & potential estimate.
 14. Potential time impact & potential delay.
 15. Change order required.
 16. Date response needed.
 17. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Use Contractor's Request for Information included at end of Part 3.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action and shall not be entered into the RFI Log:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 working days of receipt of the RFI response. Failure to provide such written notice shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
 - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
 - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Electronic Files Indemnification form provided by the Architect.
 - a. Subcontractors, and other parties granted access by Contractor to Architect's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Electronic Files Indemnification form provided by the Architect.
 - 4. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
 - b. Reflected ceiling plans.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Architect will schedule and conduct] meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Contractor(s) and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
 4. Contractor Progress Status Report: Prime Contractors shall distribute their progress report at each meeting to all invited attendees. Copy of form is included at end of Part 3.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 5 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Permits.
 - d. Phasing.
 - e. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - f. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - g. Lines of communications.
 - h. Use of web-based Project software.
 - i. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - j. Procedures for RFIs.
 - k. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - l. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - m. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - n. Submittal procedures.
 - o. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - p. Use of the premises and existing building]
 - q. Work restrictions.
 - r. Working hours.
 - s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - w. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - x. Parking availability.
 - y. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - aa. First aid.
 - bb. Security.
 - cc. Progress cleaning.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 10 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Architect will conduct progress meetings at bimonthly intervals or as deemed necessary by the Architect.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
 - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Work hours.
 - 10) Hazards and risks.
 - 11) Progress cleaning.
 - 12) Quality and work standards.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Change Orders.
 - 16) Pending changes.
3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

CONTRACTOR REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

FROM: _____

REQUEST DATE: _____ EMAIL _____

CONTRACTOR'S RFI NUMBER: _____

TO:

Scot Charles England, AIA
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC
Fax: (609) 265-0333

Email: sce@ryebread.com

REFERENCES (List all applicable drawings & specifications):

PLEASE RESPOND TO THE FOLLOWING:

POTENTIAL COST IMPACT & POTENTIAL ESTIMATE: _____

POTENTIAL TIME IMPACT & POTENTIAL DELAY: _____

CHANGE ORDER REQUIRED: Yes No

DATE RESPONSE NEEDED: _____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL’S RESPONSE:

DATE OF RESPONSE: _____ BY: _____

DISTRIBUTION: _____

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR PROJECT STATUS REPORT

(To be submitted at each Job Meeting)

CONTRACTOR: _____ DATE _____

EST. % OF COMPLETION: _____ CONFORMANCE W/ SCHED(+,=,-): _____

WORK IN PROGRESS: (List main work items and % completion for each item)

A. _____

B. _____

C. _____

D. _____

E. _____

F. _____

G. _____

H. _____

PROJECTED WORK: (List only what you expect to perform in the next two weeks & include % of completion for each item)

A. _____

B. _____

C. _____

D. _____

E. _____

F. _____

G. _____

POINTS OF RECORD: (be brief)

A. _____

B. _____

C. _____

D. _____

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Informational submittals.
 - 2. Coordination.
 - 3. Startup construction schedule.
 - 4. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 5. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 6. Gantt-chart schedule requirements.
 - 7. Reports.
 - 8. Daily construction reports.
 - 9. Material location reports.
 - 10. Site condition reports.
 - 11. Unusual event reports.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
 - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
 - 1. Maximum sheet size 8 1/2 x 11. Multiple sheets are acceptable.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.

- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion and final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 2 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 5 days for startup and testing.
 - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 10 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Fabrication.
 - e. Sample testing.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Tests and inspections.
 - i. Adjusting.
 - j. Curing.
 - k. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- F. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
 1. See Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- G. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
 1. Unresolved issues.

2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.
- H. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, When requested by the Architect, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- I. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 5 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- J. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1.6 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1.7 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 7 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 5 percent increments within time bar.

1.8 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 4. Equipment at Project site.
 5. Material deliveries.
 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 7. Testing and inspection.
 8. Accidents.
 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
 10. Unusual events.
 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 13. Emergency procedures.
 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 17. Services connected and disconnected.
 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
 20. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At weekly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
- D. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
- 3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
- 5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
- 6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
- 8. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.5 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
1. Project name.
 2. Date.
 3. Name of Architect.
 4. Name of Contractor.
 5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 8. Category and type of submittal.
 9. Submittal purpose and description.
 10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Indication of full or partial submittal.
 13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 14. Other necessary identification.
 15. Remarks.

16. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
 - C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
 - D. Paper Submittals (*Only for submittals that require an original signature and/or raised seal*):
 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches (150 by 200 mm) on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect, will return two copies.
 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 5. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
 6. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using Submittal Transmittal Form found at the end of Part 3.
 - E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
 1. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use Submittal Transmittal Form found at the end of Part 3.
- 1.6 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include an executed PDF of the Submittal Transmittal Form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
 4. Coordinate transmittal of submittals for related parts of the Work specified in different Sections so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
 5. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 15 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.
 - a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.7 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Project name and submittal number.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Generic description of Sample.
 - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - d. Sample source.
 - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, will return submittal with options selected.
 7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- G. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal by signing each Submittal Transmittal Form with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it noted.
 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL FORM

PRIME CONTRACTOR'S
SUBMITTAL NO.

DATE:

PRIME CONTRACTOR:

SUBCONTRACTOR:

SUPPLIER:

MANUFACTURER:

ITEM: (Be Specific)

SPEC SECTION:

DRAWING NO.:

NO. OF COPIES:

As, the above named PRIME CONTRACTOR we affirm that we have checked this submission for conformance with the design concept of the Project and with the Contract Documents; that the Contract Document requirements have been met and that we have verified all dimensions, conditions, and quantities as shown and/or corrected on this submittal; that the submittal will not cause conflict with or increase cost to other Prime Contractors or the Owner; and that all previous applicable changes made in the Project by Change Orders or other directives have been properly shown on each submittal affected.

Architect/Engineer Action Stamp

By: _____

Title: _____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 013310 - PROJECT START-UP SUBMITTALS

Submit copies of the following to the Architect immediately after the issuance of the Contract. This form is an internal form used by REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA and shall be used only as a guide for submissions by the Contractor. Additional items not included on this list may be required at the discretion of the Architect or as referenced in their individual sections.

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DATE RECEIVED</u>
O Contract	_____
O Performance Bond & Payment Bond.....	_____
P Insurance Certificate	_____
O Notice to Proceed	_____
P Contractor's Certification of Subcontractor(s) Insurance Coverage's.....	_____
P Copies of Permits.....	_____
P Schedule of Values	_____
O Exhibit E-2 Form of Contractor Certification & Consent.....	_____
P Initial Workforce Report (Affirmative Action)	_____
P Required Cuts (see indiv. spec sections).....	_____
P Construction Schedule	_____
P List of Subcontractors	_____
P List of Manufacturers/Suppliers	_____
P List of Contractor's Staff Assignments	_____
Digital copy of preconstruction photographs and/or videos (disk or thumb drive).....	_____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

O – Three Original copies required.
P – PDF copy required.

END OF SECTION 013310

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
 - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 3. Description of test and inspection.
 4. Identification of applicable standards.
 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice to Proceed] and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
1. Project quality-control manager.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including Subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and

- inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue.
 2. Project title and number.
 3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
 8. Complete test or inspection data.
 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.

7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- F. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- G. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- H. **Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:** An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. **Preconstruction Testing:** Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - 2. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. **Owner Responsibilities:** Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. **Contractor Responsibilities:** Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Contractor Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- D. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- E. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- B. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- C. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these

operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.

3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
 - a. Air manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
 - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section,

provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications. Submit a comparable product request, if applicable.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
 - 2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Architect's Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.

e. Ratings.

3. See individual identification sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional identification requirements.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner for not less than two years.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
 - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Architect in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Architect, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
 - 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

- a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated]
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."
 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
 5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match existing or Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches existing conditions or Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 4. Samples, if requested.
- B. Submittal Requirements: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Installation of the Work.
3. Cutting and patching.
4. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in

increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:

- a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - b. Fire separation assemblies.
 - c. Air or smoke barriers.
 - d. Fire-suppression systems.
 - e. Plumbing piping systems.
 - f. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
 - g. Control systems.
 - h. Communication systems.
 - i. Fire-detection and -alarm systems.
 - j. Conveying systems.
 - k. Electrical wiring systems.
 - l. Operating systems of special construction.
 - m. Access control and CCTV systems.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
- a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Fire barriers, partitions and walls.
 - e. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - f. Equipment supports.
 - g. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - h. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- C. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to

confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition and construction waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with transportation and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Hazardous Waste: Remove, package, transport and dispose of all mercury thermostats, fluorescent light fixture ballasts containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), fluorescent light bulbs and all items containing lead cadmium batteries (such as exit signs and emergency lighting fixtures) and any other items classified as universal waste in accordance with the provisions of the regulations promulgated by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR 273) and the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (N. J. A. C. 7:26A-7).

3.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas off Owner's property.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 3. Final completion procedures.
 - 4. Punch lists.
 - 5. Warranties.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
 - 7. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at final completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
 3. The Architect and their Consultants have in their Basic Scope of Services one punch list visit and one Final Completion inspection. If all outstanding work is not completed at the time of the Final Completion inspection, the Owner has the right to back charge the Contractor for their Professionals additional time.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
 5. Submit final completion photographic documentation.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 2. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 1. Submit by email to Architect.
- D. Warranties in Paper Form:
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 - 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - p. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
 - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
 - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
 - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

END OF SECTION 017700

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 017710 - PROJECT CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Submit one copy of the following to the Architect prior to Project closeout. This form is an internal form used by REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA and shall be used only as a guide for submissions by the Contractor. Additional items not included on this list may be required at the discretion of the Architect or as referenced in their individual sections.

CONTRACTOR: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>DATE RECEIVED</u>
1. P Cert. of Substantial Completion (G704).....	_____
2. O/P Final App. For Payments (G702 & G703).....	_____
3. O/P Affid. of Paymts. of Debts & Claims (G706)	_____
4. O/P Affid. of Release of Liens (G706A).....	_____
5. O/P Consent of Surety to Final Payment (G707)	_____
6. O/P Maintenance Bond (Section 017721).....	_____
7. O/P Subcontractor Guaranty (Section 017722). One for every sub- Contractor used on the Project.....	_____
8. O/P Statement on Business letterhead that all Monthly Workforce Tracking Reports and Weekly-Certified Payroll Records have been submitted to the Owner and the proper agencies	_____
9. O/P Certificate of Compliance on Business letterhead stating that materials and products meet specified standards or that work was done in compliance with approved construction documents.....	_____
10. P Operation & Maintenance Manuals. Manuals for each Trade, i.e. GC, Plumbing, HVAC, etc. shall have its own folder. Within that folder each Manual shall be titled w/ the “Item Name” and Manu- facturer’s Name. Also provide an O&M Index, listing the Trade folder and what is in it by spec Division No. & item name.....	_____
11. P Copies of All Manufacturer Warranties (Refer to spec sections). Warranties for each Trade, i.e. GC, Plumbing, HVAC, etc. shall have its own folder. Within that folder each Warranty shall be titled w/ the “Item Name” & Manufacturers Name. Also provide an O&M Index, listing the Trade folder & what is in it by spec	_____

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- Division No. and item name..... _____
12. P Extra “Attic Stock” Provide copy of transmittal to Owner
(see Project Manual Sections with ● adjacent to page # _____
13. P Certificate of Occupancy/Certificate of Approval _____
14. P Resolution of Punch List Items _____

O – Original paper copy required: These items shall be submitted together at one time.
P – PDF copy required: Submit one pdf copy of all closeout documentation as per the Section 017700 of the Project Manual on either a CD or thumb drive. Each item listed above shall be a separate pdf using the titles above.

Provide separate folders for each of the following on the CD or thumb drive:

- a. Close Out documents: 01 thru 09 of the attached Section 017710;
- b. Architectural O&Ms, warranties & record documents;
- c. HVAC O&Ms, warranties & record documents;
- d. Plumbing O&Ms, warranties & record documents; and
- e. Electrical O&Ms, warranties & record documents.

Final payment will not be made until all required closeout submittals have been received.

END OF SECTION 017710

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 017721 - MAINTENANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That we, the undersigned

as principal, and a _____

Corporation organized and existing under the laws of the

State of _____ and
duly authorized to do business in the State of New Jersey, as Surety, are held and firmly bound
unto the

as Owner, in the penal sum of _____

(10%) of the Final Contract Amount)

for payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby, jointly, and severally, bind
ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH, That whereas

the above named principal did on the _____ day of, _____

20_____, enter into a Contract with the Owner for

(Project Name)

which said Contract is made a part of this bond the same as though set forth herein.

NOW, if the said principal shall remedy without cost to the Owner any defects which may
develop during the TWO (2) year(s) guarantee period of the work performed under the said
Contract, provided such defects, in the judgment of the Owner are caused by defective or inferior
materials or workmanship, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise it shall be and remain in
full force and effect.

IT IS FURTHER AGREED that any alterations which may be made in the terms of the Contract
or in the work to be done or materials to be furnished or labor to be supplied or performed under
it, or the giving by the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the Contract, or
any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in
any way release the Principal and the Surety or Sureties, or either or any of them, their heirs,
executors, administrators, successors or assigns, from their liability hereunder, notice to the
Surety or Sureties of any such alterations, extension or forbearance being hereby waived.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Principal and Surety have duly executed this bond under seal
the day and year written below.

BOND NUMBER: _____

Signed and sealed this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

(Principal) (Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

(Surety) (Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

END OF SECTION 017721

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

SECTION 017722 – SUBCONTRACTOR GUARANTY

WHEREAS:

The Contractor, _____

has entered into a Contract with the Owner, _____

_____ for the construction of _____

_____ at _____

the Work.

AND WHEREAS:

The Subcontractor, _____

has entered into an agreement with the Contractor for the performance of a portion of said work.

NOW THEREFORE:

Pursuant to the terms of the Contract, the Contractor and the Subcontractor, for their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally guaranty

_____, the Item, as

described in the Specifications, Page(s) _____ through _____ for TWO (2) year(s), the

period, starting from _____ (date indicated in the Certificate of Substantial Completion).

FURTHERMORE:

In addition to the requirements of the Conditions of the Contract requiring correction of the work within a period of TWO (2) year(s) from Date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor and the Subcontractor do hereby guaranty and warrant that they will make good and replace, at their own cost and expense, all defects appearing in the Item during the Period and be responsible for all damage caused to the Owner by such defects or by the work required to remedy such defects. All corrections to defective work shall be made at the convenience of the Owner and shall be performed in a good workmanlike manner.

IT IS UNDERSTOOD THAT:

This Guaranty shall in no way be construed to affect, in any manner, any of the provisions of the Contract or to modify or limit any of the obligations, liabilities or duties of the Contractor or Subcontractor.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

IT IS FURTHER UNDERSTOOD THAT:

This Guaranty shall remain binding and irrevocable during the Period and that the Contractor and the Subcontractor shall not contest the validity of, or in any way attempt to revoke or withdraw from this Guaranty for any cause whatsoever, whether arising before or after the execution of the Contract or this Guaranty.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF:

The undersigned Contractor and Subcontractor have caused this

Instrument to be signed and executed this _____ day

Of _____, 20_____.

Subcontractor

WITNESS:

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

Contractor

WITNESS:

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF SECTION 017722

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Submit by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents, and indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components

- of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) white bond paper.
 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 2. Name and address of Project.
 3. Name and address of Owner.
 4. Date of submittal.
 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 7. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
 - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
 - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
 - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.

2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 4. Regulation and control procedures.

5. Instructions on stopping.
 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.10 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
 - E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
 - F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
 - G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
 - H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
 - I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
 - J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.
- 1.11 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS
- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
 - B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
 - C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 4. Material and chemical composition.
 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 2. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one of file prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and three set(s) of prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Submit record digital data files and three set(s) of record digital data file plots.
 - 3) Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect.
- C. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.
 4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Architect's digital data files.
 - b. Architect will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 - 2. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 018100 – SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning and Electrical Sections of the Specifications.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Provide" means to supply, erect, install, and connect up in complete readiness for regular operation, the particular work referred to.
- B. "Furnish" means to supply and deliver to the job.
- C. "Piping" includes, in addition to pipe, all fittings, valves, hangers, and other accessories related to such piping.
- D. "Concealed" means hidden from sight as in chases, furred spaces, shafts, hung ceilings, or embedded in construction.
- E. "Exposed" means "not concealed" as defined above. Work in trenches, crawl spaces, and tunnels shall be considered "exposed" unless otherwise specifically noted.
- F. "Approved equal" means any equipment or material, which, in the opinion of the Architect, is equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, design, performance, physical dimensions, and arrangement to the equipment, or material specified, and will function adequately in accordance with the general design.
- G. "Governmental" means all municipal, state and federal governmental agencies.
- H. Where any device or part of equipment is herein referred to in the singular number (such as "the pump"), such reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the Drawings.
- I. "HVAC" means Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- A. NJUCC – New Jersey Uniform Construction Code – Including all adopted subcodes and NJDOE supplements.
- B. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
- C. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers
- D. ANSI American National Standards Institute
- E. ASTM American Society for Testing Materials
- F. AWS American Welding Society
- G. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- H. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
- I. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
- J. ARI Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
- K. UL Underwriters' Laboratories
- L. AMCA Air Moving and Conditioning Association
- M. Local Electric Company Rules and Regulations
- N. NFPA-National Fire Protection Association
- P. National Electrical Code

1.4 INTENT

- A. It is the intention of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested, and ready for operation. All materials, equipment, and apparatus shall be new and of first-class quality.
- B. Any apparatus, appliance, material, or work not shown on Drawings, but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories, or minor details not shown but necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, shall be provided without additional expense to the Owner.

1.5 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings are generally diagrammatic and are intended to convey the scope of work and indicate general arrangement of equipment; ducts, conduits, piping, and fixtures.
- B. The locations of all items shown on the Drawings or called for in the Specifications that are not definitely fixed by dimensions are approximate only. The exact locations necessary to secure the best conditions and results must be determined at the project and shall have the approval of the Architect before being installed. Do not scale Drawings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Follow Drawings in laying out work and check Drawings of other trades to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom and space conditions at all points. Where headroom and space conditions appear inadequate, Architect shall be notified before proceeding with installation.
- D. If directed by the Architect, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades or for proper execution of the work.
- E. Piping or ductwork connected to equipment may require different size connection than indicated on the Drawings. The Contractor shall provide transition pieces as required at the equipment.

1.6 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Any questions or disagreements arising as to the true intent of this Specification or the Drawings or the kind and quality of work required thereby shall be decided by the Architect, whose interpretations thereof shall be final, conclusive, and binding on all parties.
- B. In case of disagreement between Drawings and Specifications, or within either document itself, the better quality, greater quantity or more costly work shall be included in the Contract Price and the matter referred to the Architect's attention for decision and/or adjustment.
- C. Maintain an awareness to avoid space conflict with other trades.
- D. Purchase the equipment and material required in accordance with field measurements taken at the proper time during the construction progress.

1.7 VISITING THE SITE

- A. Before submitting the final proposal, examine the site of the proposed work to determine the existing conditions that may affect the work. The successful contractor shall be held responsible for any assumptions in regard.

1.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. All sheetmetal, pipe, fittings and valves shall be manufactured in the United States of America.
- B. If material or equipment is installed before the Contractor obtained "Approved" comment from the Architect, trade installing same shall be liable for the removal and replacement at no extra charge to the Owner if, in the opinion of the Architect, the material or equipment does not meet the intent of the Drawings and Specifications.
- C. The words "or approved equal" are understood to follow:
 - 1. The name of any manufacturer, vendor, equipment or materials;
 - 2. Any trade name, plate number, or catalog number;
 - 3. Any detailed description used to define equipment or material; except where otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. It is the intent of these Specifications that wherever a manufacturer of a product is specified, and the terms "other approved" or "or approved equal" are used, the substituted item must conform in all respects to the specified item. Consideration will not be given to claim that the substituted item meets the performance requirements with lesser construction (such as lesser heat exchange surface, lesser gauge of construction, lesser efficiency, etc.) Performance as delineated in schedules and in the Specifications shall be interpreted as minimum performance.
- D. All equipment and materials required for installation under these Specifications shall be new and without blemish or defect. All electrical equipment shall bear labels attesting to Underwriters' Laboratories approval. Where no specific indication as to the type or quality of the material or equipment is indicated, a first class standard article shall be furnished.
 - E. Where it is proposed to use an item of equipment other than that specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring, or of any other part of the mechanical, electrical, or architectural layout, all such redesign, and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall, with the review of the Architect and subsequent comments by the Architect "Approved" or "Approved As Noted" on the shop drawings, be prepared at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - F. Where such deviation from contract documents requires a different quantity and arrangement of ductwork, piping, wiring, conduit, and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, furnish and install any such ductwork, piping, structural supports, insulation, controllers, motors, starters, electrical wiring, and conduit, and any other additional equipment required by the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - G. All equipment of one type (such as fan, coils, etc.) shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
 - H. Note that the comments "Approved" or "Approved As Noted" marked on the shop drawings or other information submitted in accordance with the requirements herein before specified does not assure that the Engineer, Architect, or any other Owner's representative attests to the dimensional accuracy or dimensional suitability of the material or equipment involved or the mechanical performance of equipment. Comments on the shop drawings do not invalidate the Plans and Specifications if the shop drawings are in conflict with the Plans and Specifications.
- 1.9 SHOP DRAWINGS
- A. Prior to delivery to job site, but sufficiently in advance of requirements necessary to allow Architect ample time for review, submit shop drawings of all equipment, materials, piping, sleeves, conduit, ductwork, and wiring diagrams, and further obtain written comments "Approved" or "Approved As Noted" for same from the Architect, before installing any of these items.
 - B. For piping, sheet metal, sleeve layout, and reflected ceiling plan shop drawings, submit electronic drawing files. Each layout drawing shall be prepared in not less than 3/8" scale, fully dimensioned with respect to plan view and elevations, and fully coordinated with the work of other trades. After each drawing is reviewed, notated and corrected by the Architect, it will be returned in PDF format. Then the Contractor will correct, obtain final approval and distribute accordingly.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Shop drawings shall consist of manufacturer's certified scale drawings, cuts, or catalogs, including descriptive literature and complete certified characteristics of equipment, showing dimensions, capacity, code requirements, motor and drive testing, as indicated on the Drawings or Specifications.
- D. Certified performance curves for all pumping and fan equipment shall be submitted for review.
- E. Samples of materials or equipment, when requested by the Architect, shall be submitted for review.
- F. Samples, drawings, specifications, catalogs, etc., submitted for review, shall be properly labeled indicating project name, specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, Section and Article number of Specifications.
- G. Catalogs, pamphlets, or other documents submitted to describe items on which review is being requested, shall be specific and identification in catalog, pamphlet, etc., of item submitted shall be clearly made in ink. Data of a general nature will not be accepted.
- H. The comments "Approved" or "Approved As Noted" rendered on shop drawings shall not be considered as a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. Where drawings are reviewed, said review does not in any way relieve responsibility, or necessity, of furnishing material or performing work as required by the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- I. "Approved As Noted" means, unless otherwise noted on the drawings to approved for construction, fabrication and/or manufacture subject the provision that the work shall be carried out in compliance with all annotations and/or corrections indicated on the shop drawings and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. If also marked "Resubmit", "Approved As Noted" is invalid and a corrected submittal of the drawing is required.
- J. Failure to submit shop drawings in ample time for checking shall not entitle an extension of Contract time, and no claim for extension by reason of such default will be allowed.
- K. Prior to submission of shop drawings, thoroughly check each shop drawing, reject those not conforming to the Specifications, and indicate (by signature) that the shop drawings submitted meet Contract requirements.
- L. All shop drawings showing routing of ductwork, piping and conduit shall be not less than 3/8" = 1'-0" scale.
- M. Incorporate a numbering system to help keep track of shop drawing submittals as follows:
 - 1. H.....HVAC shop drawings, followed by reference number to Specification Section, and then a sequential tag.
 - 2. E.....Electrical shop drawings, followed by reference number to Specification Section, and then a sequential tag.
- N. Concurrent numbers shall follow the prefix letter. Example: H-230515-1, H-230515-2, etc. In addition, shop drawings requiring resubmission should bear the number of the original submission and bear a suffix as follows: H-230515-1A (second submission), H-230515-1B (third submission), etc.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- O. Label Resubmitted shop drawings with a stamp indicating the submittal number, for example: SECOND SUBMISSION; THIRD SUBMISSION, etc. and send separate transmittals for each item being submitted so that one transmittal does not cover more than one specific item or group of items from one manufacturer.
- P. Before request for acceptance and final payment for the work, write a letter to the Architect stating that all shop drawings are brought to a condition "Approved" or "Approved As Noted". Any outstanding shop drawings must be cleared with the Engineer.

1.10 LAWS, ORDINANCES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all governmental taxes, fees, and other costs in connection with the work; file all necessary plans, prepare all documents, and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required Certificates of Inspection for the work and deliver to the Architect before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.
- B. Include in the work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, drawings, (in addition to Contract Drawings and Documents) in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the National Fire Protection Association, with all requirements of local utility companies, with the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction, and with the requirements of all governmental departments having jurisdiction.

1.11 INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Pay all royalties and defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and save the Owner harmless from loss on account thereof.
- B. If process or article specified is an infringement of a patent, promptly notify the Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be as provided in the Contract for changes in the work. If the Contractor performs any work specified knowing it to be an infringement of patent, he shall bear all costs arising there from.
- C. Take out all necessary insurance, free of extra charge, and agree to indemnify and save harmless the party contracting for services against loss or expense, by reason of the liability imposed by law upon such party for damages because of bodily injuries, including death at any time resulting there from, accidentally sustained by any person or persons or on account of damage to property arising out of or in consequence of the performance of this Contract, whether such injuries to persons or damage to property are due or claimed to be due to any negligence in the performance of the Contract, the party contracting for services, employees or agents, or any other person.

1.12 ORGANIZATION OF WORK

- A. The work throughout shall be executed in the best and most thorough manner under the direction of and to the satisfaction of the Engineers, Owners and Architects, who will jointly interpret the meaning

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

of the Drawings and Specifications, and shall have the power to reject any work and materials, which, in their judgment, are not in full accordance therewith.

- B. The work called for under this Contract shall be carried on simultaneously with the work of other trades in a manner such as not to delay the overall progress of the work. Furnish promptly to other trades involved at the project, all information and measurements relating to the work, which they may require. Cooperate with them in order to secure the harmony necessary in the interest of the project as a whole.
- C. Furnish and install all work as fast as possible to meet all construction schedules.
- D. Keep a competent superintendent in charge of the work at all times. Such superintendent shall be replaced if unsatisfactory to the Owner.
- E. Upon award of contract, consult with the Architect and negotiate with subcontractors and manufacturers, and within ten (10) days submit five (5) copies of a preliminary list of major equipment, for approval, complete with name of manufacturer, dates of purchase orders, and delivery dates to the site. Also submit within fifteen (15) days, five (5) copies of a preliminary schedule of installation of the various systems. This list shall be revised monthly and five (5) copies shall be submitted. The second submittal shall contain the names of manufacturers of scheduled equipment (with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local representatives).
- F. Maintain a complete file of shop drawings at all times available to the Owner's representative.
- G. Every facility shall be provided to permit inspection of the work by the Owner's representative during the course of construction.
- H. Where items of equipment and/or materials are indicated in the Specifications as being furnished by other trades for installation, assume responsibility for the unloading of such equipment and/or materials from the delivery trucks, and for providing safe storage for same as required pending installation.
- I. Where the work is to be installed in close proximity to work of other trades, or where there is evidence that the work is to interfere with work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- J. Before submitting shop drawings for sleeves, piping and ductwork, the Mechanical (Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning and Plumbing) Contractor shall prepare a combined 3/8" = 1'-0" scale shop drawing for piping and ductwork indicating location of piping and ductwork with respect to this existing building (so as to fully detail the new HVAC work with respect to the existing conditions – floors, ceilings, structure and remaining utilities). A copy of these shop drawings shall be given to the Electrical Contractor.
- K. The Electrical Contractor shall indicate the location of all lighting fixtures and conduit runs on these shop drawings. Each Contractor shall keep each transparent copy not more than three (3) working days.
- L. The Mechanical Contractor shall arrange a Coordination Meeting for each work area in the building under the supervision of the General Contractor. After coordination, each Contractor shall sign the submittal, and the Mechanical Contractor shall submit these drawings to the Architect for review and he shall call any conflicts that could not be resolved in the coordination meetings, and/or deviation

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

from original design, to the Architect's attention. After receiving written review from the Architect, each Contractor shall prepare the shop drawings as required under the paragraph "Shop Drawings" in the Specifications.

1.13 PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

- A. Maintain and protect all equipment, materials and tools from loss or damage from all causes until final acceptance by the Owner.
- B. Assume responsibility for the protection of any finished work or other trades from damage or defacement by the operations and remedy any such injury or damages.

1.14 TEMPORARY OPENINGS

- A. Ascertain from examination of the Architectural Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under the Contract and notify the Architect accordingly. In the event of failure to give sufficient notice to the Architect in time to arrange for these openings during construction, assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.

1.15 SHUTDOWNS

- A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such regular time or at overtime when designated by the Owner.
- B. The Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.
- C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance, including overtime, when approved by the Owner, if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

1.16 ACCESS DOORS IN FINISHED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install all work so that all parts required are readily accessible for inspection, operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to accomplish this, but changes of magnitude shall not be made without prior written review from the Architect.
- B. Wherever mechanisms requiring access for maintenance, reading of instruments, or for operation are concealed in the structure and wherever else indicated on the Drawings, supply access doors of sizes necessary to provide ready access to the concealed items. Group together valves, controls, dampers, traps, expansion joints, cleanouts, gauges, switches, and other equipment requiring access in walls and furred spaces to reduce the number of access doors.
- C. Access doors shall be Milcor Style A, B or K, L or M, as manufactured by Inland Steel Products Co. or approved equal. Minimum access door shall be 12" x 12". For installation in plastered wall or

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

ceiling, provide Style "K" or "L" as required. For installation in masonry walls, provide Style "M". For installation in acoustical tile surfaces, provide Style "AT". For installation in acoustical plaster surfaces provide Style "AP". Fire resistive access doors for suspended dry wall ceiling shall be Style ATR's. Provide fire rated access doors at fire rated shafts, stairwells, corridors and at all other walls with Fire Rating.

- D. Access doors shall be installed in building structure under a separate Section.
- E. All heating and ventilating access doors etc. shall be provided with Corbin #2722-1/2 master keyed cylinder locks. These locks shall be supplied and installed by the respective Contractor. These cylinder locks shall be purchased through the General Contractor's subcontractor for hardware after submission and review of the panel schedule as hereinafter specified.

1.17 DRIP PANS

- A. Examine the drawings, and in cooperation with the Electrical Work confirm the final location of all electrical equipment to be installed in the vicinity of piping. Plan and arrange all overhead piping no closer than 2' from a vertical line to electric switchboards, panelboards, or similar equipment.
- B. Where the installation of piping does not comply with the requirements of foregoing paragraph, where feasible the piping shall be relocated.
- C. Provide copper gutters as follows:
 - 1. Provide a gutter of 16 ounce cold rolled copper under every pipe which is within 2'-0" of being vertically over any motor, electrical controllers, switchboards, panelboards, or the like.
 - 2. Each gutter shall be soldered and made watertight, properly suspended; and carefully pitched to a convenient point for draining. Provide a 3/4" drain, to nearest floor drain or slopsink.
 - 3. In lieu of such separate gutters, a continuous protecting sheet of similar construction, adequately supported and braced, properly rimmed, pitched and drained, may be provided over any such motor, and extending 2'-0" in all directions beyond the motor, over which such piping has to run.

1.18 PIPE EXPANSION

- A. All pipe connections shall be installed to allow for freedom of movement of the pipe during the expansion and contraction. Anchors and guides shall be provided where necessary and/or when shown on the Drawings. Anchors and guides shall be subject to the review of the Architect.

1.19 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

- A. Provide all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of all equipment and materials furnished under this Section of the Specifications, and remove same from premises when no longer required.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. In the event that supplementary bracing of the basic building structure is required to assure a secure rigging procedure and a secure route for the equipment being handled, assume full responsibility for such supplementary bracing.

1.20 TOOLS

- A. All special tools for proper operation and maintenance of the equipment shall be delivered to the Owner's representative and a receipt requested for same at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.21 QUIET OPERATION

- A. All equipment and material shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration, which in the opinion of the Architect is objectionable. Where sound or vibration conditions arise which are considered objectionable by the Architect, eliminate same in a manner reviewed by the Architect.

1.22 RUBBISH REMOVAL

- A. See to it that the project is at all times maintained free of all rubbish, rubble, waste material, packaging materials, etc. accumulating as a result of his work. Assume responsibility for the cleaning up of packaging removed from materials and equipment furnished by other trades for the installation. Note that final acceptance of the work is contingent upon the project being free of all excess and waste materials resulting from the work.

1.23 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Two months prior to the completion of all work and the final inspection of the installation by the Owner, five (5) copies of a complete Instruction Manual, bound in booklet form and suitably indexed, shall be submitted to the Architect for review. All written material contained in the manual shall be typewritten or printed.
- B. Under base bid conditions, the Manual shall contain the following items for the work of each trade (plumbing, HVAC, electrical):

Table of Contents

- I. Introduction - Explanation of Manual and its use.
- II. Description of Systems
 - 1. Complete schematic drawings of all systems.
 - 2. Functional and sequential description of all systems.
 - 3. Relationship of system where applicable to the building management system (as/if applicable).
- III. Systems Operation
 - 1. Start-up procedures.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Shut-down procedures.
3. Reset and adjustment and balancing procedures.
4. Seasonal operation.
5. All posted instruction charts.

IV. Maintenance

1. Cleaning and replacement - lines, components, filters, strainers, ducts, fans, etc.
2. Lubrication.
3. Charging and filling.
4. Purging and draining.
5. Systems trouble shooting charts.
6. Instruments checking and calibration.
7. Procedures for checking out functions with remote (Supervisory Data Console) indication and control.
8. Recommended list of spare parts.

V. Listing of Manufacturers

VI. Manufacturer's Data:

1. Description - Literature, drawings, illustrations, certified performance charts, technical data, etc.
2. Operation.
3. Maintenance - including complete trouble-shooting charts.
4. Parts List.
5. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of local recommended repair and service companies.
6. Guarantee data.
7. Model No. and Serial No. of all equipment.

1.24 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Under base bid, after completion of all work and all tests and at such time as designated by the Architect, provide the necessary skilled personnel to fully instruct the Owner's representatives in the complete operation, adjustment and maintenance of all HVAC equipment.

1.25 CLEANING, PIPING, DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Clean all piping, ducts, and equipment of all foreign substances inside and out before being placed in operation.
- B. If any part of a system should be stopped by foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned, and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired when the system is reconnected at no additional cost to the Owner.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. During construction, properly cap all pipes and equipment nozzles so as to prevent the entrance of sand, dirt, etc.

1.26 DELIVERY OF MATERIAL

- A. Deliver the material and store same in spaces indicated by the Architect and assume full responsibility for damage to structure caused by any overloading of the material.

1.27 LUBRICATION

- A. Assume responsibility that all rotating equipment is properly lubricated as soon as it is connected by the Electrical Subcontractor before operation of this equipment is started. Assume responsibility for any damage to any equipment that is turned on without previously having been oiled or greased when connected up.

1.28 PAINTING

- A. All finish painting is specified under other Sections of the Specifications.
- B. Paint all unpainted, non-insulated, non-galvanized, ferrous metal surfaces of pipes, conduits, ducts, equipment, fixtures, hangers, supports and accessories as follows:
 - 1. Exposed - One prime coat of oil-varnish based paint.
- C. The inside of all ductwork where visible through openings shall be painted with two prime coats of dull black paint.
- D. Nameplates on all equipment shall be cleaned and left free of paint.

1.29 TESTS

- A. All piping, wiring, and equipment shall be tested as specified under the various sections of the work. Labor, materials, instruments and power required for testing shall be furnished under the particular Section of the Specifications.
- B. Tests shall be performed satisfaction of the Architect. The Architect will be present at such test, when he deems necessary and such other parties as may have legal jurisdiction.
- C. Pressure tests shall be applied to piping only before connection of equipment and installation of insulation. In no case shall piping, equipment, or accessories be subjected to pressure exceeding their rating.
- D. All defective work shall be promptly repaired or replaced and the tests shall be repeated until the particular system and component parts thereof receive the review of the Architect.
- E. Any damages resulting from tests shall be repaired or replaced and the tests shall be repeated until the particular system and component parts thereof receive the approval of the Architect.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- F. The duration of tests shall be as determined by all authorities having jurisdiction, but in no case less than the time prescribed in each Section of the Specifications.
- G. Equipment and systems, which normally operate during certain seasons of the year, shall be tested during the appropriate season. Tests shall be performed on individual equipment, systems, and their controls. Whenever the equipment or system under test is interrelated with and depends upon the operation of other equipment, systems and controls for proper operation, functioning, and performance, the latter shall be operated simultaneously with the equipment or system being tested.
- H. The electrical work shall include providing any assistance (such as removal of switchboard and panelboard trims and covers, pull and junction box covers, etc.) deemed necessary by the Architect to check compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.

1.30 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION

- A. The Owner may require operation of parts or all of the installation for the beneficial occupancy prior to final completion and acceptance of the building.
- B. The operation shall not be construed to mean acceptance of the work by the Engineer for the Owner. The Owner will furnish supervisory personnel to direct operation of the entire system and the Contractor shall continue to assume this responsibility until final acceptance.

1.31 SEMI-FINAL AND FINAL SITE VISITS FOR OBSERVATION

- A. As the project approaches completion, the Engineer and Architect, at their discretion shall determine a period of time in which they shall perform a Semi-Final Site Visit to observe the Mechanical and Electrical installation. At the conclusion of this Semi-Final Site Visit, a Semi-Final Punchlist shall be issued to the appropriate contractor for the deficiencies in the work of his trade. Complete all work and perform all corrective measures as required by the Semi-Final Punchlist. After this corrective and completion work has been accomplished, in writing, advise the Architect and the Engineer that every item on the Semi-Final Punchlist has been completed. After the Architect and Engineer make a Final Site Visit to observe the Mechanical and Electrical installation and make a Punchlist, a similar letter of Compliance shall be forwarded through channels.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS- (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 018100

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Existing warranties.
- 2. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
- 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 - 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control.
- B. "Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities" Paragraph below may be used to track Contractor's progress; it may also be used to determine that selective demolition will not interfere with Owner's operations.
- C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- F. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. OSHA Respirable Crystalline Silica Standard for Construction: Contractor shall fully comply with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.1153, which requires employer to limit worker exposure to respirable crystalline silica and to take other steps to protect workers.
- E. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
 - 1. Roofing System:
The Garland Company
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 2. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch (19 mm)** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Hazardous Waste: Remove, package, transport and dispose of all mercury thermostats, fluorescent light fixture ballasts containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), fluorescent light bulbs and all items containing lead cadmium batteries (such as exit signs and emergency lighting fixtures) and any other items classified as universal waste in accordance with the provisions of the regulations promulgated by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (40 CFR 273) and the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (N. J. A. C. 7:26A-7).
- C. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch (1 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches (3.2 by 38 mm), with a minimum 6-inch (150-mm) embedment and 2-inch (50-mm) hook, not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

2.5 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 075000.13 - MEMBRANE ROOFING CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. General requirements for cutting and patching roofing membranes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. OEM: Original manufacturer for installed roofing systems.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weatherproof Integrity: Cutting and patching of membrane roofing for new curbs and other roof penetrations shall maintain the weather integrity of the existing roofs and shall not permit concealed or visible leaks into the building interior.

1. Comply with the current published requirements of the OEM for roof penetrations of the type necessary for the work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product employed in the Work.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing penetrations. Provide OEM standard details and modified details where required for the conditions of the work.
- C. Compliance certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by OEM.
- B. Manufacturer's Representative Qualifications: OEM's authorized representative who is trained and knowledgeable in the installation of products required for this Project.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install roofing products on roofs that are wet.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Where existing roof is still under OEM warranty, comply with the requirements of the OEM to maintain such warranty:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide and employ products only as approved by OEM for the type of roofing involved. In general, do not use pitch pockets, roofing tar without proper inter-ply sheets, or other components that do not represent the highest quality approach for the project conditions.
 - 1. Where new products are added to existing roofs, use materials of quality level at least as high as the originally installed materials.

- B. Products for Garland Roof Systems

- a. 2-Ply Modified Flashings:

- i. Base Ply: Flexbase 80
 - ii. Cap Ply: StressPly E Mineral

- b. Flashing and Stripping Adhesives:

- i. Cold Applied: Weatherking Flashing Adhesive

- c. Flood Coat Adhesives

- i. Not used

- d. Cant Strip Adhesive:

- i. Cold Applied: Flashing Bond Asphalt Mastic

- e. Flashing Membrane Seam Reinforcement:

- i. Silver Flash Asphalt Mastic
 - ii. Garmesh Fiberglass Scrim

- f. General Use Asphalt Mastic: Flashing Bond

- g. General Use Asphalt Primer: Garla-Prime

- h. Walkway/Protection Pad: TrafGard Walkway Pads

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roofing membranes and affected flashings before installation. Inform Owner of existing conditions that could cause leaks that may be misconstrued as the result of the new work.

3.2 ROOFING MEMBRANE CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Provide the highest quality roof patches that comply with the OEM requirements. Provide redundancy in weather proof membrane where possible.
- B. Provide positive drainage so that no detail or part of roof is required to resist ponded water.
- C. Provide overlaps at counter flashings of minimum dimension to resist wind-blown rain.
- D. Pitch pockets should have secondary sheet metal hood wherever possible.

3.3 PROCEDURES FOR STANDARD EQUIPMENT ADDITIONS ON SMOOTH, PAINTED, OR MINERAL-SURFACED ROOFS

A. Preparation for New Curbs

1. Identify the location of each new curb to be installed, coordinating with the HVAC contractor.
2. Broom away loose minerals or debris from the location of the future projection. Clean area greater than the size of the new curb by approximately 18” on all sides.
3. Cut out and remove the roof system and all insulation layers down to the structural deck. Use a stiff bristled broom and blower to clear away all dirt and debris from the work area.

B. Flashing New Wood Curbs

1. New curb height should be 8” or greater above finished roof height. Add wood blocking as needed to increase height of curb.
2. Install cant strip to the base of the curb with specified adhesive.
3. Prime the existing roof surface around the curb with Garla-Prime to ensure proper adhesion.
4. Install the base flashing ply, followed by the cap ply to the curb with a solid mopping of specified flashing adhesive.
 - a. For cold adhesives, apply 2-3 gal/100 sq. ft.
5. Both flashing plies should extend up and over the curb. Fasten flashing plies to the top of the curb with cap nails. The base ply should extend onto the field a minimum of 6”, with the cap ply extending 3” beyond the base ply.
6. Provide 3-course asphalt mastic and mesh reinforcement over all vertical seams and at tie-in between new curb flashing and existing roof.
7. Match surfaces:
 - a. Paint surface of curb with appropriate roof coating to match existing, if necessary.

8. Install new equipment and securely fasten to the curb.

C. Flashing New Metal Curbs, Pitch Pockets, Lead Sleeves, and Equipment Stands

1. Prime surface of existing roof with Garla-Prime.
2. Set the flange of the flashing or the lead pan into an application of Flashing Bond asphalt mastic. Nail the flange 3" O.C. into the wood blocking.
3. Flash the flange with base and cap modified membrane stripping set in specified adhesive. Install the base ply to extend beyond the flange a minimum of 6". The second ply should extend beyond the first a minimum of 3".
 - a. For cold adhesives, apply 2-3 gal/100 sq. ft.
4. Provide 3-course asphalt mastic and mesh reinforcement over all vertical seams and at tie-in between new curb flashing and existing roof.
5. Match surfaces:
 - a. Paint surface of curb with appropriate roof coating to match existing, if necessary.
6. All pitch pockets shall be filled with pourable sealer.
7. A hood or storm collar shall be fabricated to cover all pitch pockets and sleeves.
8. The hood may be attached to the projection with a draw band or by welding.

D. Walkpad Installation Under Sleeper Curbs

1. Cut the protection mat to fit under the sleeper curb, ensuring that it extends out from underneath the curb a minimum of 4" on all sides.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Representative: Review installed work and determine if work meets the highest OEM standards. Provide report to owner and/or architect as to work completed and compliance with OEM requirements, including warranty provisions, where applicable.
- B. Contractor: Notify manufacturer's representative of work before starting to coordinate for inspections by the representative during the installation. Schedule a final inspection once all work is complete. A copy of the final inspection will be provided to the Architect and the Owner.
- C. At project completion, submit letter to Architect from The Garland Company, indicating the work is in conformance with the manufacturer's warranty requirements and that the existing warranty remains in full effect, without exceptions.

3.5 SCHEDULES

A. Base Flashing Ply Membrane – Flexbase 80

1. Physical Properties: Provide SBS -modified bituminous membrane materials with the following properties when tested according to ASTM D 5147:
 - a. Thickness: 80 mils minimum.
 - b. Tensile Strength: 215 bf/in. at 73.4 deg F (MD). 215 lbf/in. at 73.4 deg F (CMD).
 - c. Elongation at Maximum Load: 4.5 percent minimum at 73.4 deg F in each direction.
 - d. Tear Strength: 275 lbf. at 73.4 deg. F (MD). 275 lbf. at 73.4 deg. F (CMD).
 - e. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 30 deg F.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

B. Cap Sheet Flashing Membrane – StressPly E FR Mineral

1. Physical Properties: Provide SBS/SIS/ES -modified bituminous membrane materials with the following properties when tested according to ASTM D 5147:
 - a. Thickness: 160 mils minimum.
 - b. Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/in. at 73.4 deg F (MD). 550 lbf/in. at 73.4deg F (CMD).
 - c. Elongation at Maximum Load: 6.0 percent minimum at 73.4 deg F in each direction.
 - d. Tear Strength: 900 lbf. at 73.4 deg. F (MD). 950 lbf. at 73.4 deg. F (CMD).
 - e. Water Absorption: Less than .8 percent mass change.
 - f. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 30 deg F.
 - g. Compound Stability: Not less than 225 deg F.
 - h. Rapidly Renewable Content < 2.5%
 - i. LEED Material Resources Contribution (Renewable content) 13%

C. Modified Adhesives and Mastics

1. Brush Grade Flashing Adhesive
 - a. Non-Volatile Content ASTM D4479 70 min.
 - b. Density ASTM D1475 8.6 lbs./gal. (1kg/l)
 - c. Flash Point ASTM D93 100°F (37°C)
2. Silver Asphalt Roofing Mastic: V.O.C. compliant
 - a. Flash Point ASTM D93 >100 °F.
 - b. Density @ 77°F 8.3 lbs. /gal
 - c. Non-Volatile 70% min.
 - d. Viscosity @ 77 °F 9-11 seconds
 - e. Reflectivity ASTM C 1549 >60%
 - f. Post Industrial Recycled Content 5.19%

END OF SECTION 075000.13

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
 - 2) Intertek Group in its "Directory of Listed Building Products."
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide."

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. 3M Fire Protection Products.
 - b. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.

- c. Construction Solutions.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. NUCO Inc.
 - f. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
 - g. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Tremco, Inc.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated-1 hour rated assemblies.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).
1. F-Rating: At least two hours, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- D. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 2. Substrate primers.
 3. Collars.
 4. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- F. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

- G. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- H. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- I. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

2.4 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.

- B. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems with No Penetrating Items:
 - 1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- B. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- C. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
 - 1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.
- D. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Electrical Cables:
 - 1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
 - 2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

E. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Insulated Pipes:

1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

F. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

G. Penetration Firestopping Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants[FS-<#>]:

1. F-Rating: Walls: 1 hour, Second Floor Construction: 2 hours.
2. Type of Fill Materials: As required to achieve rating.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Latex joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in sound-rated construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
 - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
 - 2. Manufacturer and product name.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Type of substrate material.
 4. Proposed test.
 5. Number of samples required.
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- E. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.
- F. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C 794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C 1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
 3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C 1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with masonry substrates.
 4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
 5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
 - b. Franklin International.
 - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
 - d. Pecora Corporation.
 - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profiles.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- 1. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 2. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 3. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 4. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 079219 - ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical joint sealants.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-acoustical applications.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each acoustical joint sealant.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of acoustical joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Acoustical-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each kind of acoustical joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace acoustical joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish acoustical joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer's standard product warranty..

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide acoustical joint-sealant products that effectively reduce airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction, as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex acoustical sealant complying with ASTM C 834.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Accumetric LLC.
 - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
 - c. Grabber Construction Products.
 - d. Hilti, Inc.
 - e. Pecora Corporation.
 - f. Tremco Incorporated.
 - g. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Colors of Exposed Acoustical Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive acoustical joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing acoustical joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by acoustical-joint-sealant manufacturer. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Comply with acoustical joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical joint sealant. Install acoustical joint sealants at both faces of partitions, at perimeters, and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919, ASTM C 1193, and manufacturer's written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions to underside of floor slabs above acoustical ceilings.
- C. Acoustical Ceiling Areas: Apply acoustical joint sealant at perimeter edge moldings of acoustical ceiling areas in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of acoustical joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect acoustical joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated acoustical joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079219

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

DOOR SCHEDULE																												
DOOR							FRAME					RATING (MIN)	THRESHOLD	HDW SET	REMARKS													
NUMBER	TYPE	WIDE	HEIGHT	THICKNESS	MATERIAL	GLAZING	TYPE	WIDE	HEIGHT	MATERIAL	GLAZING																	
100.1 (*)	D-1	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-1	F-3	6'-8"	7'-4"	PHM	G-1	20	RA-1	1.0	VERIFY DIMS IN FIELD - (*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
101.1 (*)	D-2	2'-10"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-1	F-3	3'-2"	7'-4"	PHM	N/A	20	RA-1	2.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
102.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
103.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
104.1	D-3	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	N/A	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.0	BASE-BID ONLY													
105.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
106.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
107.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
108.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
109.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
110.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
111.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
112.1	D-3	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	N/A	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.0	BASE-BID ONLY													
113.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
114.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	RA-1	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
115.1 (*)	D-2	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	G-2	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	N/A	3.0	(*), ALTERNATE BID: WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES													
116.1	D-3	3'-0"	7'-0"	1 3/4"	WD	N/A	F-1	3'-4"	7'-2"	PHM	N/A	N/A	N/A	2.0	BASE-BID ONLY													
KEY: WD Wood PHM Painted Hollow Metal G-1 1/4" Fire Rated Wire Glass G-2 1/4" Safety Glass N/A Not Applicable RA-1 Floor Accessory NOTES: 1 - Field-measure openings 100.1 and 101.1 to confirm fit before ordering.																												

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
2. Division 09 "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors and frames.

C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.

15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- B. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- D. Samples for Verification:
 1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear “S” label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
 - D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
 - E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
 - B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
 - C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- 1.8 WARRANTY
- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
1. CECO Door Products (C).
 2. Curries Company (CU).
 3. Pioneer Industries (PI).
 4. Steelcraft (S).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - a. Curries Company (CU) - CM Series.
 - b. Curries Company (CU) - M Series.
- C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated

- or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on (Knock-Down) Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
- 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
 - 3. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
- 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
 - 3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.
 5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
 7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
 8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
 10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and

- secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Seven-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
 - 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:
 - 1. Door core materials and construction.
 - 2. Door edge construction
 - 3. Door face type and characteristics.
 - 4. Door louvers.
 - 5. Door trim for openings.
 - 6. Door frame construction.
 - 7. Factory-machining criteria.
 - 8. Factory finishing specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
 - 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 - 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
 - 4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 - 5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
 - 6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
 - 7. Clearances and undercuts.
 - 8. Requirements for veneer matching.
 - 9. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.
 - 10. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For factory-finished doors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.
- C. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Certification: Licensed participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality-control inspections of egress door assemblies shall comply with qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
 - 1. DHI's Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors and frames that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Wood Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.

2.3 FLUSH WOOD DOORS GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI/AWMAC/WT's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.4 SEVEN-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors :
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABS-American Building Supply, Inc.
 - b. General Veneer Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Haley Brothers, Inc.
 - d. Lambton Doors.
 - e. Oregon Door.
 2. Performance Grade: WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty.
 3. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Faces: two-ply wood panel with wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch (0.508 mm) thick.
 - a. Species: Red oak.
 - b. Cut: Rotary cut.
 - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
 - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
 - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening or separated only by mullions.
5. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed vertical edges.
 - b. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) Screw-Holding Capability: 475 lbf (2110 N) in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
6. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1 particleboard.
 - a. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 1) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have closers.
 - 2) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in exterior doors and doors indicated to have kick, mop, or armor plates.
 - 3) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
7. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Either glued wood stave or WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
8. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 1) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - 2) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking, in doors indicated to have protection plates.
 - 3) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
9. Construction: Seven plies, hot-pressed or cold-pressed, bonded or unbonded.

2.5 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
 - 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
- C. Transom and Side Panels:
 - 1. Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.
 - 2. Finish bottom edges of transoms and top edges of rabbeted doors same as door stiles.
 - 3. Fabricate door and transom panels with full-width, solid-lumber meeting rails.
 - 4. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.
- D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 - 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 - 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Custom.
 - 2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish process.
 - 3. Staining: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Effect: Filled finish.
 - 5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
 - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails[or finishing screws] for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 - 3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
- D. Job-Fitted Doors:
 - 1. Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors.
 2. Machine doors for hardware.
 3. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 4. Clearances:
 - a. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Provide 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - c. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - d. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
 5. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock and hinge edges.
 6. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches (3-1/2 degrees) at lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
 1. Provide inspection of installed Work through AWI's Quality Certification Program, certifying that wood doors and frames, including installation, comply with requirements of AWI/AWMCA/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for the specified grade.
 2. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

SECTION 083473.16 - WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOOR ASSEMBLIES (ALTERNATE BID)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes wood sound control door assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 081416 “Flush Wood Doors” for Base-Bid wood doors.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for sound control door assemblies. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages. Deliver sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include sound ratings, construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sound control door assemblies.
 - 1. Include elevations of each door design.
 - 2. Include details of sound control seals, door bottoms, and thresholds.
 - 3. Include details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
 - 4. Include frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 - 5. Include locations of reinforcements and preparations for hardware.
 - 6. Include details of each different wall opening condition.
 - 7. Include details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 - 8. Include details of accessories.
 - 9. Include details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 - 10. Include details of conduits and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish not less than 3 by 5 inches (76 by 127 mm).
 - 1. Doors and Frames: Samples approximately 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
 - a. Doors: Include section of vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; automatic door bottom or gasket; core construction; glazing; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement.
 - b. Frames: Include profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and seals.
- E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of sound control door assemblies prepared using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with the Door Hardware Schedule.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of sound control door assembly.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each sound control door assembly, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For sound control door assemblies to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency accredited as an acoustical laboratory according to the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program of NIST.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver doors and frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Avoid the use of nonvented plastic.
 - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Store doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wood sound control doors until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sound control door assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to meet sound rating requirements.
 - b. Faulty operation of sound seals.
 - c. Deterioration of metal frames, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use or weathering.
 - d. Wood doors that are warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section, or show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 75-mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sound Rating: Provide sound control door assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested as sound-retardant units by an acoustical testing agency, and have the following minimum rating:
 - 1. STC Rating: minimum STC-47 as calculated by ASTM E 413 when tested in an operable condition according to ASTM E 90.
- B. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
 - 1. Smoke- and Draft Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.2 WOOD SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Ambico Limited.
 - 2. Eggers Industries.
 - 3. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.
 - 4. Overly Door Company.
 - 5. Security Acoustics.
 - 6. Vancouver Door Company.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain wood sound control door assemblies, including doors, frames, sound control seals, hinges, thresholds, and other items essential for sound control, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Doors: Flush-design sound control doors, 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) thick or thickness as required to provide STC rating; with manufacturer's standard sound-retardant core as required to provide STC and fire rating indicated. Fabricate according to WDMA 1.S.1-A.
- D. Materials: Comply with Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors" for grade, faces, veneer matching, fabrication, finishing, and other requirements unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Glazing: As required by sound control door assembly manufacturer to comply with sound control and fire-rated-door labeling requirements.
- E. Finishes:
 - 1. Factory finish sound control wood doors to match doors specified in Section 081416 "Flush Wood Doors".

2.3 SOUND CONTROL FRAMES

- A. Frames: Fabricate sound control door frames with corners mitered, reinforced, and continuously welded the full depth and width of frame. Fabricate according to NAAMM-HMMA 865.
 - 1. Weld frames according to NAAMM-HMMA 820.
 - 2. Exterior Frames: Fabricate from metallic-coated steel sheet 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal thickness or thicker as required to provide STC rating indicated.
 - 3. Interior Frames: Fabricate from cold-rolled steel sheet unless otherwise indicated, 0.075-inch (1.90-mm) nominal thickness or thicker as required to provide STC rating indicated.
 - 4. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to NAAMM-HMMA 865 of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Head Reinforcement: Metallic-coated steel channel or angle stiffener, 0.108-inch (2.74-mm) nominal thickness.
 - 6. Jamb Anchors:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.048-inch (1.21-mm) nominal-thickness uncoated steel unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter, metallic-coated steel bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
7. Floor Anchors: Not less than 0.079-inch (2.01-mm) nominal-thickness metallic-coated steel, and as follows:
 - a. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 - b. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.
8. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 3/8-inch-thick by 2-inch- (9.5-mm-thick by 50-mm-) wide uncoated steel unless otherwise indicated.

B. Materials:

1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
2. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
3. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, with G60 (Z180) zinc (galvanized) or A40 (ZF120) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
4. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
5. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.
6. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers.

C. Finishes:

1. Factory-Applied Paint Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer and finish coats, complying with SDI A250.3 for performance and acceptance criteria.
 - a. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Sound Control Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard sound control system, including head and jamb seals, door bottoms, and thresholds, as required by testing to achieve STC and fire rating indicated.

1. Head and Jamb Seals: One of the following from manufacturer's options to comply with the specifications:
 - a. Neoprene Compression Seals: One-piece units consisting of closed-cell sponge neoprene seal held in place by metal retainer, with retainer cover of same material as door frame; attached to door frame with concealed screws.

- b. Silicone Compression Seals: One-piece units consisting of silicone compression bulb and stabilizer flange; attached to door frame adhesively.
 - c. Magnetic Seals: One-piece units consisting of closed-cell sponge neoprene seal and resiliently mounted magnet held in place by metal retainer, with retainer cover of same material as door frame; attached to door frame with concealed screws.
- 2. Automatic Door Bottoms: Neoprene or silicone gasket, held in place by metal housing, that automatically drops to form seal when door is closed; mounted to bottom edge of door with screws.
 - a. Mounting: surface mounted on face of door as required by testing to achieve STC rating indicated.
- 3. Door Bottoms: Neoprene or silicone gasket held in place by metal housing; mortised into bottom edge of door.
- 4. Thresholds: Flat, smooth, unfluted type as recommended by manufacturer; fabricated from aluminum or solid wood matching wood door faces.
 - a. Finish: Color anodic finish.
 - b. Color: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors and color densities.
- B. Other Hardware: Comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware".

2.5 SOUND CONTROL ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: Manufacturers' standard factory-installed glazing to comply with STC ratings and fire ratings (where applicable).
- B. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of not more than 4 inches (102 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Wood Sound Control Door Fabrication: Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with uniform clearances and bevels according to WDMA I.S.1-A unless otherwise indicated. Comply with final door hardware schedules and hardware templates.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated and smoke control doors.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory install glazed lites according to requirements of tested assembly to achieve STC rating indicated.
 - 3. Locate door hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in steel frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- B. Sound Control Frame Fabrication: Fabricate sound control frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

1. Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated from same thickness metal as frames.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) in height.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) in height.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) in height.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm), or fraction thereof, more than 96 inches (2438 mm) in height.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) in height.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) in height.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) in height.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm), or fraction thereof, more than 96 inches (2438 mm) in height.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches (1066 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
5. Head Reinforcement: For grouted frames more than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, weld continuous head reinforcement to back of frame at head full width of opening.
6. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare sound control frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping.
 - a. Reinforce frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
7. Tolerances: Fabricate frames to tolerances indicated in NAAMM-HMMA 865.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of sound control door frame connections before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace sound control door frames to the following tolerances:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sound control door assemblies plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Frames: Install sound control door frames in sizes and profiles indicated.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
 - b. At openings requiring smoke and draft control, install frames according to NFPA 105.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, and dress; make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - d. Install sound control frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - e. Remove temporary braces only after frames or bucks have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check squareness, twist, and plumbness of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Apply corrosion-resistant coating to backs of frames to be filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing antifreezing agents.
 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Fully fill frames with mineral-fiber insulation.
 4. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 5. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 6. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to supporting construction above unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction above. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust sound control door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Doors: Fit sound control doors accurately in frames, within clearances indicated below. Shim as necessary.
 1. Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Fit non-fire-rated doors accurately in frames with the following clearances:
 - a. Jambs: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - b. Head with Butt Hinges: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
 - c. Head with Cam-Lift Hinges: As required by manufacturer, but not more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- d. Sill: Manufacturer's standard.
 - e. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install fire-rated doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Sound Control Seals: Where seals have been factory prefit and preinstalled and subsequently removed for shipping, reinstall seals and adjust according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant.
- F. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements of sound control door assembly manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and adjust seals, door bottoms, and other sound control hardware items right before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition.
- B. Remove and replace defective work, including defective or damaged sound seals and doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- 1. Adjust gaskets, gasket retainers, and retainer covers to provide contact required to achieve STC rating.

END OF SECTION 083473.16

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware Schedule”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
 - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturers Qualifications:** Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. **Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications:** Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- F. **Keying Conference:** Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. **Pre-Submittal Conference:** Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors.

Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.

2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.

2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
 - c. Stanley Hardware (ST).

2.3 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
- D. Patented Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, certified patented cylinders employing a utility patented and restricted keyway requiring the use of a patented key. Cylinders are to be protected from unauthorized manufacture and distribution by manufacturer's United States

patents. Cylinders are to be factory keyed with owner having the ability for on-site original key cutting.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEST; Stanley Company.
 - b. District Standard - No Substitution.

E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).

G. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

2.4 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Arrow (A) – OLR Series.
 - b. District Standard – No Substitution.

2.5 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.6 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with

adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.
 - b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
 - d. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

2.7 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.8 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor

stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
- b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
- c. Trimco (TC).

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- C. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- E. Manufacturers:
 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.11 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for acoustical doors in full bed of sealant.
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies,

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

- B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
- C. Refer to Section 080671, Door Hardware Sets, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 080671 – DOOR HARDWARE SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section references specification sections relating to commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Commercial door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
 - 2. Division 08 Section “Door Hardware”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: Reference Related Sections for requirements regarding compliance with applicable industry standards.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door

Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.
- F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in the Related Sections.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Manufacturers Qualifications:** Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum [5] years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. **Installer Qualifications:** Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum [3] years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. **Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications:** Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum [5] years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in the Related Sections from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
- E. **Regulatory Requirements:** Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the applicable model building code.
- F. **Pre-Submittal Conference:** Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. **Templates:** Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check

Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Refer to “PART 3 – EXECUTION” for required specification sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The door hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
- C. Products listed in the Door Hardware Sets must meet the requirements described in the specification sections noted.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Section 087100 – Door Hardware.

D. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. SA - Sargent
3. SU - Securitron
4. MC - Medeco
5. RO - Rockwood
6. PE - Pemko
7. A - Arrow
8. B - Best

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0

Doors: 100.1

3 Hinge	TA714 FT	US26D MK
1 Classroom Lock	QL97SR306Q71IC	US26D A
1 Cylinder	BEST	26 B
1 Door Closer	MC 351 O/P9	EN SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D RO
1 Door Stop	RM861/RM855	US26D RO
1 Gasketing	S44BL (rated openings)	PE
3 Silencer	608 (non-rated openings)	RO

Notes:

- Locked/unlocked state of door normally determined by classroom lockset.

Set: 2.0

Doors: 101.1, 104.1, 112.1, 116.1

3 Hinge	TA714 FT	US26D MK
1 Storeroom Lock	QL97SR306Q71IC	US26D A
1 Cylinder	BEST	26 B
1 Door Closer	MC 351 O/P9	EN SA
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D RO
1 Door Stop	RM861/RM855	US26D RO
1 Gasketing	S44BL (rated openings)	PE
3 Silencer	608 (non-rated openings)	RO

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

Set: 3.0

Doors: 102.1, 103.1, 105.1, 106.1, 107.1, 108.1, 109.1, 110.1, 111.1, 113.1, 114.1, 115.1

3 Hinge	TA714 FT	US26D	MK
1 Office Lock	QL97SR306Q71IC	US26D	A
1 Cylinder	BEST	26	B
1 Kick Plate	K1050 10" 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	RM861/RM855	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing	S44BL		PE
1 Automatic Door Bottom	PDB4131CE TKSP8		PE

Notes:

- Provide alternate bid for STC rated doors at these openings compliant with a STC54 wall.

END OF SECTION 080671

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

ROOM FINISH SCHEDULE										
RM #	ROOM NAME	FLR	BASE	WALLS				CLG	CLG. HT.	REMARKS
				NORTH	EAST	SOUTH	WEST			
100	LOBBY	VCT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	9'-0"	
101	CORRIDOR	VCT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	(1)
102	GUIDANCE DIRECTOR	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
103	MEETING ROOM	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
104	MECHANICAL	VCT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	EXP	8'-0"	(1)
105	S.A.C	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
106	CRISIS COUNSELOR	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
107	HIGH SCHOOL COUNSELOR	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
108	HIGH SCHOOL COUNSELOR	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
109	HIGH SCHOOL COUNSELOR	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
110	MIDDLE SCHOOL COUNSEL.	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
111	DISTRICT CAREER COUNSEL.	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
112	SAFE/STORAGE	VCT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
113	CONFERENCE	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
114	MENTAL HEALTH COORD.	CPT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
115	KITCHEN/CONFERENCE	VCT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	
116	SERVER	VCT	RWB	PT	PT	PT	PT	APC-1	8'-0"	

FINISH SCHEDULE KEY

APC-# Acoustical Panel Ceiling. Refer to Section 09511 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings for panel types.

CPT Carpet

PT Paint

VCT Vinyl Composite Tile

NOTES

(1) - PREP AND FINISH PAINT ALL EXISTING CMU WALLS & INFILLED WALLS.

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association, the Steel Framing Industry Association, or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- B. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/360 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft. (239 Pa).

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Protective Coating: Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Embossed Steel Studs and Tracks: Roll-formed and embossed with surface deformations to stiffen the framing members so that they are structurally equivalent to conventional ASTM C 645 steel studs and tracks.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 2) ClarkDietrich.
 - 3) MarinoWARE.
 - 4) Phillips Manufacturing Co.
 - 5) SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
 - b. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20-gage (.0205),
 - c. Depth: 3-5/8 inches (92 mm).
 - d. Spacing: 24-inches on center.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide[one of] the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to tracks while allowing 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) minimum vertical movement.
 2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top track manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- C. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.0538-inch (1.367-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
1. Fasteners for Steel Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
 - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
 - 1. Single-Layer Application: 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural floor decking above. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
 - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Acoustically-enhanced interior gypsum board.
- 2. Interior gypsum board.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
- 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Acoustically-Enhanced Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Multilayer products constructed of two layers of gypsum boards sandwiching a viscoelastic sound-absorbing polymer core and mold resistance.
 - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer Subject to compliance with requirements, provide QuietRock ES MR; PABCO Gypsum or equivalent from one of the following:
 - a. National Gypsum Company.
 - b. Quiet Solution.
 - c. Certainteed.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 3. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) Type X.
- B. Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Gypsum.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
 - d. National Gypsum Company.
 - e. PABCO Gypsum.
 - f. USG Corporation.
 - 2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
 - 3. Long Edges: Tapered.
 - 4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. Bullnose bead.
 - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 1.25-inch thick.
- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
- D. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through

perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
 - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
 - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
 - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- F. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

- G. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- H. Acoustical: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- I. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Acoustically Enhanced Type: Vertically.
- B. Single-Layer Application:
 - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
 - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
 - 3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints[, rounded or beveled edges,] and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
 - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
 - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
 - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type, finish, and color.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS APC-1

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels according to ASTM E 1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturer: Armstrong Tegular, item #3250 Optima or Architect's approved equivalent by USG Ceilings.
- C. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels as follows:
 - 1. Type and Form: Type XII, Form 2, Pattern E.
- D. Color: White.
- E. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than 0.90.
- F. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than 190.
- G. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than 0.95.
- H. Manufacturer Guarantee of Availability: Manufacturer's standard 10-year availability warranty.
- I. Thickness: 1- inch.
- J. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- K. Sag Resistance: Manufacturer's standard formula.
- L. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273, ASTM D 3274, or ASTM G 21 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.
- M. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 30-year systems warranty against visible sag, mold/mildew and bacterial growth.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C 635/C 635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Fire-Rated, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Prelude 15/16", Armstrong Ceiling Systems or equivalent by USG.
 - 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.

3. End Condition of Cross Runners: butt-edge type.
4. Face Design: Flat, flush.
5. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
6. Cap Finish: Painted white.
7. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as the acoustical panel ceiling tiles.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - a. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 1. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Type 304, nonmagnetic.
 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm) diameter wire.
- C. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- E. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
 2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Section 079219 "Acoustical Joint Sealants."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C 636/C 636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fire-Rated Assembly: Install fire-rated ceiling systems according to tested fire-rated design.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye

- screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
 7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 9. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 10. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
1. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
 2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
 5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts according to requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m), non-cumulative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rubber Moulding Accessories.
 - 2. Thermoplastic-rubber base.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Allstate Rubber Corp.
 - 2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; a division of Burke Industries Inc.
 - 4. Flexco.
 - 5. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
 - 6. Nora Systems, Inc.
 - 7. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TP (rubber, thermoplastic).
 - 1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
 - 2. Style and Location:
 - a. Style B, Cove: Provide in areas with resilient floor coverings.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm).
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of manufacturers colors.

2.2 RUBBER MOULDING ACCESSORY (RA-1)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Roppe Corporation, USA.
 - 2. VPI Corporation.
- B. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, joiner for tile and carpet transition strips.
- C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.
- D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.
- E. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513

SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: Full-size units of each color, texture, and pattern of floor tile required.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
 - 1. 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. During installation.
 - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Congoleum Corporation.

3. Johnsonite; a Tarkett company.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1, solid color.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches (305 by 305 mm).
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of colors available.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove all existing concrete sealers, adhesives, etc. per new flooring manufacturer's requirements. Mechanically scarify existing concrete slab as required and prepare surface to receive new flooring.
- B. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m), and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Relative Humidity Test: Using in-situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement or levels acceptable to the flooring manufacturer.
- D. Remove all existing adhesives by mechanical or chemical means, fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- E. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- F. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated on plans.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern) and pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
 - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
 - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply two coat(s).
- E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for removing existing floor coverings.
 - 2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories", Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
 - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
 - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
 - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of carpet tile.
 - 1. Include Samples of exposed edge, transition, and other accessory stripping involving color or finish selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
 - 2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.
- E. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
 - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd. (8.3 sq. m).

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
 - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
 - b. Dimensional instability.
 - c. Excess static discharge.
 - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
 - e. Loss of face fiber.
 - f. Delamination.
 - 3. Wear Warranty Period: Manufacturers standard lifetime warranty against face wear, moisture barrier, delamination, tuft bind, unraveling and static protection.
 - 4. Bleach Resistant Warranty: Manufacturers standard 15-year warranty against color loss from bleach spills.
 - 5. Stain Resistant Warranty: Manufacturer's 15-year warranty against staining.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE (CPT-1)

- A. Manufacturer (District Standard): Mannington Commercial, All Star Collection, Halftime 20 Modular, or Architect-Approved equivalent.
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Construction: Textured Patterned Loop.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Fiber Content: Type 6,6 Four Hole, Hollow Filament Nylon.
- E. Dye Method: Solution/Yarn.
- F. Gauge: 1/12.
- G. Stitches per Inch: 7.0.
- H. Pile Thickness: 0.104 inches.
- I. Tufted Yarn Weight: 20 oz. per square yard.
- J. Density: Average Density=6,923, Weight Density=138,461.
- K. Primary Backing: 100% synthetic.
- L. Secondary Backing: Infinity Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer.
- M. Installation Method: Monolithic.
- N. Size: 24 by 24 inches (610 by 610 mm).
- O. Applied Treatments:
 - 1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
- P. Sustainable Design Requirements:
 - 1. Sustainable Product Certification: Gold level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.
- Q. Performance Characteristics:
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Not less than [0.45 W/sq. cm] [0.22 W/sq. cm] according to NFPA 253.

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
 - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. (18.6 sq. m, and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
 - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours, or as indicated in manufacturer's literature (whichever is more stringent).
 - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement or as indicated in manufacturer's literature (whichever is more stringent).
 - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
 - 2. Steel and iron.
 - 3. Gypsum board.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
 - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
 - 2. Indicate VOC content.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L of each material and color applied).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
 - 2. Coronado Paint; Benjamin Moore Company.
 - 3. Kelly-Moore Paint Company Inc.
 - 4. PPG Paints.
 - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

6. Valspar Corporation (The).

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 1. Twenty percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 1. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
 - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. CMU Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 4.2D:

Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, MPI #3.
- b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

B. Gypsum Board, Primed Steel and Plaster Substrates:

- 1. High-Performance Architectural Latex System MPI INT 9.2B:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, high performance architectural (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #139.

END OF SECTION 099123

SECTION 101419 - DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast dimensional characters.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish templates for placement of electrical service embedded in permanent construction by other installers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Product Schedule: For dimensional letter signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Characters with uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, and as follows:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
 - b. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. Gemini Incorporated.
 - e. Matthews International Corporation; Bronze Division.
 - f. Metal Arts.
 - g. Metallic Arts.
 - h. Southwell Company (The).
 2. Character Material: Cast aluminum.
 3. Character Height: 6-inches high.
 4. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of character.
 5. Finishes:
 - a. Integral Aluminum Finish: Medium bronze anodized.
 6. Mounting: Projecting studs.
 7. Typeface: Times Roman.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTER MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for type of use and finish indicated.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
 1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.

2. Exposed Metal-Fastener Components, General:
 - a. Fabricated from same basic metal and finish of fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
3. Sign Mounting Fasteners:
 - a. Projecting Studs: Threaded studs with sleeve spacer, welded or brazed to back of sign material, screwed into back of sign assembly, or screwed into tapped lugs cast integrally into back of cast sign material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Through Fasteners: Exposed metal fasteners matching sign finish, with type of head indicated, installed in predrilled holes.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
 1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
 6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.
- B. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted signs to suit sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
 1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match sign-background color unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- E. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that sign-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate signs without gaps or irregularities between backs of signs and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
 - 3. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Projecting Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of sign. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
 - a. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place spacers on studs, place sign in position with spacers pinched between sign and substrate, and install washers and nuts on stud ends projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
 - 2. Back Bar and Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install backbar or bracket supports in position, so that signage is correctly located and aligned.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed characters and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace characters with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as signs are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101419

SECTION 101423.16 - ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes room-identification signs that are directly attached to the building.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For room-identification signs.
 - 1. Include fabrication and installation details and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by other installers, and accessories.
 - 3. Show message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including raised characters and Braille, and layout for each sign at least half size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sign assembly, exposed component, and exposed finish.
 - 1. Include representative Samples of available typestyles and graphic symbols.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of sign assembly showing all components and with the required finish(es), in manufacturer's standard size unless otherwise indicated and as follows:
 - 1. Room-Identification Signs: Full-size Sample.
- E. Product Schedule: For room-identification signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings or specified.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify locations of anchorage devices embedded in permanent construction by other installers by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Deterioration of finishes beyond normal weathering.
 - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image.
 - c. Separation or delamination of sheet materials and components.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction and ICC A117.1.

2.2 ROOM-IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Room-Identification Sign: Sign with smooth, uniform surfaces; with message and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ACE Sign Systems, Inc.
 - b. ASE, Inc.
 - c. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.
 - d. Best Sign Systems, Inc.
 - e. Mohawk Sign Systems.
 - f. Nelson-Harkins Industries.
 - g. Signature Signs, Inc.
 - h. Signs & Decal Corp.
 - 2. Laminated-Sheet Sign: Photopolymer face sheet with raised graphics laminated over subsurface graphics to acrylic or phenolic backing sheet to produce composite sheet.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Composite-Sheet Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for size of sign.
 - b. Surface-Applied Graphics: Applied vinyl film.
 - c. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
3. Sign-Panel Perimeter: Finish edges smooth.
- a. Edge Condition: Square cut.
 - b. Corner Condition in Elevation: Square.
4. Mounting: two-face tape.
5. Text and Typeface: Accessible raised characters and Braille. Finish raised characters to contrast with background color, and finish Braille to match background color.

2.3 SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, category as standard with manufacturer for each sign, Type UVF (UV filtering).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Manufacturer's standard as required for secure anchorage of signs, noncorrosive and compatible with each material joined, and complying with the following:
1. Use concealed fasteners and anchors unless indicated to be exposed.
- B. Two-Face Tape: Manufacturer's standard high-bond, foam-core tape, 0.045 inch (1.14 mm) thick, with adhesive on both sides.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sign assemblies according to requirements indicated.
1. Preassemble signs and assemblies in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble signs and assemblies only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
 2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
 3. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
 4. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match sign finish.
- B. Subsurface-Etched Graphics: Reverse etch back face of clear face-sheet material. Fill resulting copy with manufacturer's standard enamel. Apply opaque manufacturer's standard background color coating over enamel-filled copy.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install signs using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install signs level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 - 2. Install signs so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
 - 3. Before installation, verify that sign surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
- B. Accessibility: Install signs in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to the accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
 - 1. Two-Face Tape: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply tape strips symmetrically to back of sign and of suitable quantity to support weight of sign without slippage. Keep strips away from edges to prevent visibility at sign edges. Place sign in position, and push to engage tape adhesive.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed signs and signs that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace signs with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of signs according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain signs in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 101423.16

SECTION 122413 - ROLLER WINDOW SHADES (ALTERNATE BID)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades with single rollers.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 10 inches (250 mm) long.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type and color of shadeband material.
 - 1. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 6 inches square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
 - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 inches (400 mm) wide by 36 inches (900 mm) long for each type of roller shade indicated.
 - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 inches (250 mm) long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of shadeband material, signed by product manufacturer.
- C. Product Test Reports: For each type of shadeband material, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where roller shades are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Shade Techniques, LLC.
 - 3. Silent Gliss USA, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roller shades from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH SINGLE ROLLERS

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, jamb mount.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Headbox, fascia and endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller assembly, operating mechanism, installation accessories, and mounting location and conditions indicated.
- D. Shadebands:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
- E. Installation Accessories:
 - 1. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Shade Locations: Provide shades at window types where shown on the drawings.

2.3 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Light-Blocking Fabric: Opaque fabric, stain and fade resistant.
 - 1. Source: Roller-shade manufacturer.
 - 2. Type: Fiberglass textile with sun resistant PVC film bonded to both sides.
 - 3. Thickness: 0.013 inches.
 - 4. Weight: 12 oz./sq. yd.
 - 5. Roll Width: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 6. Orientation on Shadeband: Up the bolt.
 - 7. Features: Washable and stain resistant.
 - 8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.

2.4 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 - 1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Opaque Shadebands: Located so shadeband is not closer than 2 inches to interior face of glass. Allow clearances for window operation hardware.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motor-operated roller shades.

END OF SECTION 122413

SECTION 123216 - MANUFACTURED PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic-laminate-clad casework.
2. Casework hardware and accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for reinforcements in metal-framed partitions for anchoring casework.
2. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient base applied to plastic-laminate-clad casework.
3. Section 123623.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" apply to the Work of this Section.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that casework can be supported and installed as indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product Data: For composite wood products, indicating that product contains no urea formaldehyde.
2. Laboratory Test Reports: For composite wood products, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad casework.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachments to other work including blocking and reinforcements required for installation.
2. Indicate types and sizes of casework.
3. Indicate manufacturer's catalog numbers for casework.
4. Show fabrication details, including types and locations of hardware.
5. Indicate locations of and clearances from adjacent walls, doors, windows, other building components, and equipment.

C. Samples: For casework and hardware finishes.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For casework and hardware finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Plastic Laminates: 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required.
 - a. Provide one Sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces during handling and installation with protective covering of polyethylene film or other suitable material.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during remainder of construction period. Maintain temperature and relative humidity during remainder of construction period in range recommended for Project location by the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

B. Established Dimensions: Where casework is indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where casework is to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

C. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support casework by field measurements before enclosing them, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of casework that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of components or other failures of glue bond.
 - b. Warping of components.
 - c. Failure of operating hardware.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Advanced Cabinet Systems (ACS).
 - 2. CampbellRhea.
 - 3. Case Systems Inc.
 - 4. Diversified Fixture.
 - 5. Hausmann Industries, Inc.
 - 6. International Office Products Cooperative.
 - 7. Mica-Tec.
 - 8. Stevens Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Terrill Manufacturing Company.
 - 10. TMI Systems Design Corporation.
 - 11. Windham Millwork, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CASEWORK

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of casework indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
 - 1. Grade: Custom.
- B. Product Designations: Drawings indicate sizes, configurations, and finish materials of manufactured plastic-laminate-clad casework by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' casework of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, of

same finish materials, and complying with the Specifications may be considered. See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

- C. Product Designations: Drawings indicate configurations of manufactured plastic-laminate-clad casework by referencing designations of Casework Design Series numbering system in the Appendix of the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."

2.3 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

- A. Design: Frameless cabinet construction with the following door and drawer-front style:
 - 1. Flush overlay.
- B. Grain Direction for Wood-Grain Plastic Laminate:
 - 1. Doors: Vertical with continuous vertical matching.
 - 2. Drawer Fronts: Vertical with continuous vertical matching.
 - 3. Face Frame Members: Lengthwise.
 - 4. End Panels: Vertical.
 - 5. Bottoms and Tops of Units: Side to side.
 - 6. Knee Space Panels: Vertical.
 - 7. Aprons: Horizontal.
- C. Exposed Materials:
 - 1. Plastic-Laminate Grade: HGL.
 - a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Edgebanding: Plastic laminate matching adjacent surfaces.
- D. Semiexposed Materials:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate: Grade VGS unless otherwise indicated. Provide plastic laminate for semiexposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Provide plastic laminate of same grade as exposed surfaces for interior faces of doors and drawer fronts and other locations where opposite side of component is exposed.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide specified edgebanding on all semiexposed edges.
- E. Concealed Materials:
 - 1. Solid Wood: With no defects affecting strength or utility.
 - 2. Plastic Laminate: Grade BKL.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware, General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard satin-finish commercial-quality, heavy-duty hardware.
 - 1. Use threaded metal or plastic inserts with machine screws for fastening to particleboard except where hardware is through-bolted from back side.
- B. Butt Hinges: Stainless steel, semiconcealed, five-knuckle hinges complying with BHMA A156.9, Grade 1, with antifriction bearings and rounded tips. Provide two hinges for doors less than 48 inches (1220 mm) high, and provide three hinges for doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.
- C. Wire Pulls: Solid stainless steel wire pulls, fastened from back with two screws.
 - 1. Provide two pulls for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
- D. Door Catches: dual, self-aligning, permanent magnet catch. Provide two catches on doors more than 48 inches (1220 mm) high.
- E. Door and Drawer Bumpers: Self-adhering, clear silicone rubber.
 - 1. Doors: Provide one bumper at top and bottom of closing edge of each swinging door.
 - 2. Drawers: Provide one bumper on back side of drawer front at each corner.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, Type B05091.
 - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated, steel ball-bearing slides.
- G. Sliding-Door Hardware Sets: Manufacturer's standard, to suit type and size of sliding-door unit.
- H. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Two-pin-locking plastic shelf rests complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B04013.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood Products: Products shall be made without urea formaldehyde.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content for Lumber: 7 percent for hardwood and 12 percent for softwood.
- C. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1, particleboard core except where veneer core is indicated.
- D. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- E. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2.
- F. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Plastic-Laminate-Clad Cabinet Construction: As required by referenced quality standard, but not less than the following:
1. Bottoms and Ends of Cabinets, and Tops of Wall Cabinets and Tall Cabinets: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
 2. Shelves: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick plywood or 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick particleboard.
 3. Backs of Casework: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick particleboard or MDF where exposed, 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, veneer-core hardwood plywood dadoed into sides, bottoms, and tops where not exposed.
 4. Drawer Fronts: 3/4-inch (19-mm) particleboard.
 5. Drawer Sides and Backs: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick solid-wood or veneer-core hardwood plywood, with glued dovetail or multiple-dowel joints.
 6. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick particleboard or MDF glued and dadoed into front, back, and sides of drawers. Use 1/2-inch (13-mm) material for drawers more than 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
 7. Drawer Bodies: Steel drawer pans formed from 0.0359-inch- (0.9-mm-) thick metal, metallic phosphate treated, and finished with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat with a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat and 2 mils (0.05 mm) for system.
 8. Doors 48 Inches (1220 mm) High or Less: 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, with particleboard or MDF cores and solid-wood stiles and rails.
- B. Filler Strips: Provide as needed to close spaces between casework and walls, ceilings, and equipment. Fabricate from same material and with same finish as casework.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, location of framing and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD CASEWORK

- A. Grade: Install casework to comply with same quality standard grade as item to be installed.
- B. Install casework level, plumb, and true in line; shim as required using concealed shims. Where casework abuts other finished work, apply filler strips and scribe for accurate fit, with fasteners concealed where practical.
- C. Base Cabinets: Set cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Align similar adjoining doors and drawers to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm). Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Wall Cabinets: Hang cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust fronts and bottoms within 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten cabinets to hanging strips, masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions. Align similar adjoining doors to a tolerance of 1/16 inch (1.5 mm).
- E. Fasten casework to adjacent units and to masonry, framing, wood blocking, or reinforcements in walls and partitions to comply with the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
- F. Install hardware uniformly and precisely. Set hinges snug and flat in mortises unless otherwise indicated. Adjust and align hardware so moving parts operate freely and contact points meet accurately. Allow for final adjustment after installation.
- G. Adjust operating hardware so doors and drawers operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective work as directed on completion of installation.
- B. Clean finished surfaces, touch up as required, and remove or refinish damaged or soiled areas to match original factory finish, as approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION 123216

SECTION 123623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
 - 1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
- C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic laminates.
- E. Samples for Verification: As follows:
 - 1. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) in size.
 - 2. Fabrication Sample: For each type and profile of countertop required, provide one sample applied to core material with specified edge material applied to one edge.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
 - 1. High-pressure decorative laminate.
 - 2. Adhesives.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.
- B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
- C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 43 and 70 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Custom.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Chemical-Resistant, High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGP, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Pionite; a Panolam Industries International, Inc. brand.
 - c. Wilsonart LLC.
 2. Laminate has the following ratings when tested with indicated reagents according to NEMA LD 3, Test Procedure 3.9.5:
 - a. Nitric Acid (30 Percent): Moderate effect.
 - b. Sulfuric Acid (77 Percent): Moderate effect.
 - c. Hydrochloric Acid (37 Percent): Moderate effect.
 - d. Phosphoric Acid (75 Percent): No effect.
 - e. Acetic Acid (98 Percent): No effect.
 - f. Formaldehyde: No effect.
 - g. Ethyl Acetate: No effect.
 - h. Ethyl Ether: No effect.
 - i. Phenol (85 Percent): Moderate effect.
 - j. Benzene: No effect.
 - k. Xylene: No effect.
 - l. Butyl Alcohol: No effect.
 - m. Furfural: No effect.
 - n. Methyl Ethyl Ketone: No effect.
 - o. Sodium Hydroxide (25 Percent): No effect.
 - p. Sodium Sulfide (15 Percent): No effect.
 - q. Ammonium Hydroxide (28 Percent): No effect.
 - r. Zinc Chloride: No effect.
 - s. Gentian Violet: No effect.
 - t. Methyl Red: No effect.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
 - a. Patterns, matte finish.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material at Sinks: MDF made with exterior glue.
- G. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch (19 mm).
1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: As selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
 - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- B. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch (25 mm) over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
- D. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
 - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce

2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches (150 mm) of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches (600 mm). Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm) variation from a straight, level plane.
 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
 3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 123623.13

SECTION 220000 – GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR PLUMBING WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Plumbing and Sprinkler Sections of the Specifications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for all plumbing work to be executed under this Contract.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Except as otherwise specified, provide all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to complete all Plumbing Work as indicated on the Drawings and/or described and/or referred to in the Specifications.

1.4 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following principal items of work shall be provided under other sections:
 - 1. Finish patching.
 - 2. Finish painting.
 - 3. Base flashing for piping passing through roofs.
 - 4. Drainage piping from HVAC equipment to and spilling over floor drain, mop sink, sump or roof, except as noted.
 - 5. All electrical power wiring conduits, etc., for pumps, equipment, etc., shall be provided.

1.5 LIST OF SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings for all work prior to installation, including but not limited to the following items:
 - 1. Plumbing equipment, trimmings, valves, supports and accessories.
 - 2. Valve tags, color coding and valve charts.
 - 3. Vacuum breaker, backflow preventors and shock absorbers.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Insulation for piping and equipment.
5. Sleeves, escutcheons, hangers and inserts.
6. Motors, starters and wiring diagrams and equipment.
7. Gauges and thermometers.
8. All types of piping, fittings, valves, etc.
9. Vibration isolators.
10. Hot water heater and accessories.
11. Domestic hot water circulating pumps.
12. Detailed plumbing piping layout, coordinated with all other trades.
13. Detailed coordinated sleeves and insert drawings for approval by Structural Engineer. In addition, the Contractor shall indicate all piping sleeved through beams.

- B. The above listed items are to be considered major equipment and do not limit the Contractor's responsibility from submitting shop drawings for all equipment and accessories which are to be provided under this Section of the Contract.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions: In addition to the requirements of these Specifications, comply with all manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for all phases of the work.

- B. Additional Standards and Codes for Plumbing Work:

State of New Jersey Uniform Construction Code
International Building Code 2015, New Jersey Edition
International Fuel Gas Code 2015
International Residential Code 2015, New Jersey Edition
National Electrical Code 2014
National Standard Plumbing Code 2015
International Energy Conservation Code 2015
Rehabilitation Subcode 5:23-6, Current Edition
Barrier Free Subcode 5:23-7, 7 May 2007, as amended by NJAC 5:23-7.2
ANSI A117.1-2003

- C. All work and material not specifically described, but required for a complete and proper installation of the work of this Section, shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be new, first quality of their respective kinds, and subject to approval of the Architect.

- D. All water supply connections to plumbing fixtures and other equipment to be installed under this Division shall be in accordance with the rules relative to submerged inlets and protective methods to be applied to prevent contamination of water as required by Local and State Regulations.

1.7 ALTERATION WORK

- A. All equipment, piping, plumbing fixtures, etc. to be removed shall be disposed of, turned over to the Owner or salvaged as directed by the Owner. They shall not be removed from the premises without the Owner's approval.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. All piping to be removed shall be properly plugged or capped so that upon completion of all new work, all abandoned piping shall be concealed in finished areas.
- C. No dead ends shall be left on any piping upon completion of job.
- D. Existing exposed piping not to be reused and not specifically noted or shown on Drawings to be abandoned shall be completely removed.
- E. The existing system shall be left in perfect working order upon completion of all new work.
- F. Locations and sizes of existing piping are approximate. Exact sizes and locations of all existing piping shall be verified at the site. No additional compensation will be entertained for failure to properly inspect and coordinate with field conditions.
- G. No removed existing piping, etc. shall be reused.
- H. All existing exposed, unnecessary piping related to work being done shall be completely removed.
- I. Do not interrupt any of the services of the existing School, nor interfere with the services in any way without the express permission of the Owner. Such interruptions and interferences shall be made as brief as possible and only at the time stated by the Owner.
- J. Under no circumstances shall this Contractor or his workmen be permitted to use any part of the School as a shop, except such parts as may be designated by the School for such purposes.
- K. Reroute or remove all existing piping where necessary to avoid new equipment, structural, or masonry work as required by the proposed alteration.

1.8 COOPERATION WITH OTHERS

- A. Cooperate with other trades whose work is to be correlated with his work in order to avoid field interference, improper elevations, or inaccessibility to equipment. Any extra expense occasioned by lack of intra-trade cooperation shall be borne by the Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SPARE PARTS

- A. At time of project turnover, provide Owner with the following:
 - 1. One set of gaskets for equipment with handholes, manholes, service heads, etc..
 - 2. One mechanical seal assembly for each circulating pump.

END OF SECTION 220000

SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 3. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
1. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
 2. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517

SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping:
 - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-casting brass type with rough-brass finish.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - i. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
 - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Bronze angle valves.
- 2. Bronze ball valves.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
- 2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- 3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
 - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
 - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
 - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
 - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
 - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
 - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
 - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
 - 1. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hammond Valve.
 - b. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron aluminum.
- B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. NIBCO INC.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

h. Handwheel: Malleable iron aluminum]

C. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - b. Kitz Corporation.
 - c. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
 - f. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - g. Handwheel: Malleable iron aluminum.

D. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron aluminum.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - f. Legend Valve.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.

j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
 - 2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

3.5 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
 - 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, with stainless-steel] trim.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Fiberglass pipe hangers.
4. Metal framing systems.
5. Fiberglass strut systems.
6. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
7. Fastener systems.
8. Pipe stands.
9. Pipe positioning systems.
10. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Division 21 fire-suppression piping Sections for pipe hangers for fire-suppression piping.
3. Division 22 Section "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
4. Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Metal framing systems.
 - 3. Fiberglass strut systems.
 - 4. Pipe stands.
 - 5. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- #### A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by:
 - a. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Hot-dipped galvanized.
8. Paint Coating: Epoxy.
9. Plastic Coating: PVC.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
 4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
 7. Coating: Zinc or Paint.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 2. Clement Support Services.
 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig or ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. High-Type, Single-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Base: Stainless steel.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel, continuous-thread rods.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Cadmium-plated-steel or stainless-steel rod with plastic or stainless-steel, roller-type pipe support.
- E. High-Type, Multiple-Pipe Stand:
 - 1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 - 2. Bases: One or more; plastic.
 - 3. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
 - 4. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
 - 5. Pipe Supports: Galvanized-steel, clevis-type pipe hangers.
- F. Curb-Mounting-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Fiberglass Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with applicable portions of MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- D. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- E. Fiberglass Strut System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled fiberglass struts.
- F. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- G. Fastener System Installation:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- H. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- I. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- K. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- L. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- M. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- N. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- O. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- P. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- Q. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and] equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS , from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- S. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Valve tags.
 - 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black or White.
3. Background Color: Blue, Yellow or Green.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4) bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Letter Color: Black or White.
- C. Background Color: Red, Yellow or Orange.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 - 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, siloxane epoxy, black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, siloxane epoxy in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 4 by 7 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels [with painted, color-coded bands on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 40 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
 - 1. Domestic Water Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Blue.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

 - 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green.
 - b. Letter Color: White.

3.4 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
 - a. Cold Water: 2 inches round.
 - b. Hot Water: 2 inches round.

 - 2. Valve-Tag Color:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Cold Water: Natural.
 - b. Hot Water: Natural.
3. Letter Color:
- a. Cold Water: White.
 - b. Hot Water: White.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Equipment Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 - 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 - 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.
- D. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.8 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
 - 5. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 6. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.
- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.
- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass and Phenolic Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: Color-code jackets based on system.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping and Seals.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.

2.11 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Engineered Brass Company.
 - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
 - d. Plumberex.
 - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
 - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install 2-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless-steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as pipe insulation.

D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section – same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.11 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.12 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location of straight pipe, one location of threaded fittings, one location of threaded valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.14 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.15 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

- 1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- 2. END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.
 - 2. Encasement for piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
 - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
 - 1. MSS SP-123.
 - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
 - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
 - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - a. Victaulic Company.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
 - b. Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.
- H. Copper-Tube, Extruded-Tee Connections:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. T-Drill Industries Inc.
 - 2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

2.4 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements:

- 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
- 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
- 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

- C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing.
 - b. Dresser, Inc.; Piping Specialties Products.
 - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
 - d. JCM Industries.
 - e. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - f. Smith-Blair, Inc.; a Sensus company.
 - g. Viking Johnson.

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

- B. Dielectric Unions:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Jomar International.
 - e. Matco-Norca.
 - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for pressure gages in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" and with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- D. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- E. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- F. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- O. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.
- H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F 2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.
- I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Square cut groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
 - 2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
 - 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
- N. Joints for PEX Piping: Join according to ASTM F 1807.
- O. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.3 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.
- B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:
 - 1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
 - 2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.
- C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

3.4 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
 - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
 2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
 3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements for connection sizes in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections.
 4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

- 1. Piping Inspections:

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

- 2. Piping Tests:

- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
- b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
- c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
- d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig (345 kPa) above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
 - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
 - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
 - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
 - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
 - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
 - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
 - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

3.12 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
 4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.
- C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
 - 2. Specialty pipe fittings.
 - 3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
- B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For waste and vent piping, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Detailed description of piping anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Comply with NSF/ANSI 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.
- C. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and be listed by NSF International.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
- C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ANACO-Husky.
 - b. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - c. Fernco Inc.
 - d. Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - e. MIFAB, Inc.
 - f. Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - g. Stant.
 - h. Tyler Pipe.
2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

D. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. MG Piping Products Company.
2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. General Requirements: Fitting or device for joining piping with small differences in OD's or of different materials. Include end connections same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
3. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Fernco Inc.
 - 3) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - 4) Plastic Oddities; a division of Diverse Corporate Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
 - d. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 - 2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
 - 3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.
4. Shielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
 - 2) Mission Rubber Company; a division of MCP Industries, Inc.
 - b. Standard: ASTM C 1460.
 - c. Description: Elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
- 1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
 - 2. Dielectric Unions:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - 2) Central Plastics Company.
 - 3) Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - 4) Jomar International Ltd.
 - 5) Matco-Norca, Inc.
 - 6) McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
 - 7) Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 8) Wilkins; a Zurn company.
 - b. Description:
 - 1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - 2) Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
 - 3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- K. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- L. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
- M. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 12.5 percent downward in direction of flow for piping up to NPS2, ¼” per 1’-0”.
 2. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
- N. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.
- O. Plumbing Specialties:
1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary drainage gravity-flow piping. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 22 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
- B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.
- C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Join stainless-steel pipe and fittings with gaskets according to ASME A112.3.1.
- F. Join copper tube and fittings with soldered joints according to ASTM B 828. Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux and ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder.
- G. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.
- H. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.
- I. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
 3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 Appendixes.

3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Transition Couplings:
 1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in OD's.
 2. In Drainage Piping: Unshielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
 3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 4. In Underground Force Main Piping:
 - a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
 - b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.
- B. Dielectric Fittings:
 1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
 3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
 4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
 5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
 6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
 - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
 7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
 8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.
- D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- E. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.
- F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
 1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
- G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.
- H. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect drainage piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect drainage and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
 5. Equipment: Connect drainage piping as indicated. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
 - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
 - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test drainage and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.
 - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
 - 5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.
- E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be the following:
 1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.

END OF SECTION 221316

SECTION 224100 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Stainless-steel sinks.
- 2. Supply fittings.
- 3. Waste fittings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
- 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted plumbing fixtures.
- B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall unconditionally warranty his/her work to be free of defects in materials and/or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by the Owner.
 - 1. Any defects shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Owner at no additional cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STAINLESS-STEEL SINKS

A. Stainless-Steel Sinks P-1: One stainless steel.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Eljer, Inc.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. American Standard America.
2. Fixture:
 - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.1/CSA B45.2 for enameled steel kitchen sinks.
 - b. Standard: ANSI Z124.3 for PMMA kitchen sinks.
 - c. Standard: ANSI Z124.3 and ANSI/ICPA SS-1 for solid-surface kitchen sinks.
 - d. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4 for stainless-steel kitchen sinks.
 - e. Overall Dimensions: 19-1/2" x 22" x 6-1/2".
 - f. Metal Thickness: 18 gauge.
 - g. Bowl:
 - 1) Dimensions: 16" x 16".
 - 2) Drain: 3-3/8-inch Elkay Perfect Drain with strainer.
 - a) Location: Centered in bowl.
3. Faucet: Elkay LK8006N05T6.
4. Supply Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Supply Fittings" Article.
5. Waste Fittings: Comply with requirements in "Waste Fittings" Article, except include continuous waste for multibowl sinks.

2.2 SINK FAUCETS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Sink Faucets P-1: Kitchen sink.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. American Standard America.
 - b. Bradley Corporation.
 - c. Chicago Faucets.
 - d. Delta Faucet Company.
 - e. Kohler Co.
 - f. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

g. Zurn Industries, LLC; Commercial Brass and Fixtures.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Kitchen Sink Option: Separate hand spray complying with ASSE 1025.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Maximum Flow Rate: 1.5 gpm unless otherwise indicated.
7. Mixing Valve: Two-lever handle.
8. Backflow-Prevention Device for Hand Spray: Not required.
9. Centers: 8 inches.
10. Mounting: Deck.
11. Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
12. Spout Type: Rigid gooseneck.
13. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF/ANSI 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for faucet materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Stainless-Steel Supply Fittings:
 1. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated-copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated wall flange.
 2. Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
 - a. Operation: Loose key.
 3. Risers:
 - a. Size: $\frac{3}{4}$ " for stainless-steel.
 - b. Material: ASME A112.18.6, braided- or corrugated-stainless-steel flexible hose riser.

2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Elkay Perfect Drain Strainer with NPS 1-1/2" offset tailpiece for stainless-steel sinks.
- C. Trap:
 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 for stainless-steel sinks.
 2. Material: Chrome-plated, one-piece, cast-brass trap with swivel 0.029-inch-thick tubular brass wall bend; and chrome-plated-brass or -steel wall flange.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Material: Stainless-steel, two-piece trap and swivel elbow with 0.012-inch-thick stainless-steel tube to wall; and stainless-steel wall flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing-fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, cabinets, and counters for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- C. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- E. Install traps on fixture outlets.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between plumbing fixtures, counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at faucets to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of plumbing fixtures, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224100

SECTION 230000 - SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specification Sections, wherever applicable to HVAC Work.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all HVAC Sections of the Specifications.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Except as otherwise specified, provide all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary and required to complete all HVAC Work as indicated on the Drawings and/or described and/or referred to in the Specifications.

1.3 ADDITIONAL CODES AND STANDARDS FOR HVAC WORK

- A. ADC Air Diffusion Council
- B. IMC International Mechanical Code 2015
- C. IFC International Fuel Gas Code 2015
- D. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- E. NFPA-90A Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPARE PARTS

- A. At time of project turnover, provide Owner with the following:
 - 1. Two complete sets of media for units that have filters.
 - 2. One set of belts for belt driven equipment.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. One mechanical seal assembly for each circulating pump.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 230000

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: As defined in NEMA MG 1. Motors shall be Premium Efficiency Type, with minimum level of efficiency as scheduled under current Premium Motor Application Form of NJ Smart Start Buildings.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- H. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.
- I. Housing: Open Drip Proof (ODP for all dry, out of airstream locations. Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) for all damp, or in airstream locations (except Air Over design will be acceptable for A/E approved applications).

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Constant Speed Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Variable Speed Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation; Inverter Duty.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 2. Split phase.
 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves.
 - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 5. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide full 2 year warranty as specified under the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
 - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Presealed Systems.
 - 2. or Approved Equal.
- B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit has plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes through concrete slabs and concrete walls.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors and concrete walls.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- F. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 - 1. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
 - a. Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
 - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
 - 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Galvanized Steel.
 - 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Galvanized Steel.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide full 2 year warranty as specified under the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge.
 - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type or split-plate, or split-plate, stamped-steel type with exposed-rivet hinge.
 - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass or split-casting brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General and Supplementary Conditions, and Division 01 Specification Sections, wherever applicable to HVAC Work.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Pitot-tube flowmeters.
 - 6. Venturi flowmeters.
 - 7. Impeller-turbine, thermal-energy meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. Ashcroft Inc.
 2. Ernst Flow Industries.
 3. Marsh Bellofram.
 4. Miljoco Corporation.
 5. Nanmac Corporation.
 6. Noshok.
 7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 10. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
 14. Winters Instruments - U.S.
 15. Or approved equal.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled, sealed type; stainless steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
 - o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
 - p. Or approved equal..
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled Sealed type(s); cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

B. Remote-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
 - b. Ashcroft Inc.
 - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
 - d. Flo Fab Inc.
 - e. Marsh Bellofram.
 - f. Miljoco Corporation.
 - g. Noshok.
 - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
 - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
 - o. Winters Instruments - U.S.
 - p. Or approved equal.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled, Sealed type; cast aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter with front flange and holes for panel mounting.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Stainless steel.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads, in accordance with Section 2305232.

2.6 FLOWMETERS

- A. Venturi Flowmeters:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABB; Instrumentation and Analytical.
 - b. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
 - d. Preso Meters; a division of Racine Federated Inc.
 - e. S. A. Armstrong Limited; Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 - f. Victaulic Company.
 - g. Or approved equal.
2. Description: Flowmeter with calibrated flow-measuring element, hoses or tubing, fittings, valves, indicator, and conversion chart.
3. Flow Range: Sensor and indicator shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
4. Sensor: Venturi-type, calibrated, flow-measuring element; for installation in piping.
 - a. Design: Differential-pressure-type measurement for water.
 - b. Construction: Bronze, brass, or factory-primed steel, with brass fittings and attached tag with flow conversion data.
 - c. Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
 - d. Minimum Temperature Rating: 250 deg F.
 - e. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
 - f. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged or welded.
 - g. Flow Range: Flow-measuring element and flowmeter shall cover operating range of equipment or system served.
5. Portable Indicators: Hand-held, differential-pressure type, calibrated for connected flowmeter element and having two 12-foot hoses, with carrying case.
 - a. Scale: Gallons per minute.
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2 percent between 20 and 80 percent of scale range.
6. Display: Shows rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
7. Conversion Chart: Flow rate data compatible with sensor.
8. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each flowmeter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe (but not less than 2 inches into fluid) and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Where exposed gauges can be read from floor, and for concealed locations, install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Where exposed gauges cannot be read from floor, install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Where exposed gauges can be read from floor, and for concealed locations, install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Where exposed gauges cannot be read from floor, install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- K. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- L. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- M. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- N. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements, with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe, upstream and downstream from element according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- P. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
 - 3. Inlet and outlet of each chiller.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
 - 6. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
- Q. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller and boiler.
 - 3. Suction and discharge of each pump, and on system side of strainer, making use of (1) gauge and (3) port selection fitting.
 - 4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air handling units.
 - 5. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters, as required to accomplish specified BMS functions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F.
- C. Scale Range for Air Ducts: 0 to 150 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.
- B. Scale Range for Heating, Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
 - 3. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 4. Iron swing check valves.
 - 5. Bronze globe valves.
 - 6. Iron globe valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and larger.
 - 2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
 - 3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 5 and smaller except plug valves.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With stem extensions to match thickness of insulation and the following features:
 - 1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
 - 2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
 - 1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
 - 2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
 - 3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - h. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
- c. Body Design: Two piece.
- d. Body Material: Bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - g. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.4 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
 - b. SWP Rating: 125 psig.
 - c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Composition.
- g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
- h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
- i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - j. Or approved equal.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.6 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.
 - l. Or approved equal.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. SWP Rating: 125.
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install chainwheels on operators for exposed valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- F. Install swing check valves for proper direction of flow and in horizontal position with hinge pin level; and make use of silent check valves in vertical (upward flow) applications.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball or butterfly valves.
 - 2. Throttling Service: Globe valves.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
 - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 HEATING VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
 - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
 - 2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 150, bronze nonmetallic disc.
 - 3. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze with stainless-steel trim.
 - 4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 150, bronze nonmetallic disc.
 - 5. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 150, nonmetallic disc.
- B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - 1. Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: Flanged ends.
 - 2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and larger: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, ductile-iron disc.
 - 3. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic-to-metal seats.
 - 4. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
 - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
 - 4. Fastener systems.
 - 5. Equipment supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Equipment supports.

- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports (and copper piping applications where hanger is applied outside of the insulation system):
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers (for applications with hanger indirect contact with pipe):
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation (for suspension of work from structural concrete floor slabs):
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in concrete slabs after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. For steel framed buildings, hangers shall only be attached to structural steel members, or contractor furnished miscellaneous steel that is properly fastened to the building steel.
- F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Fasten building attachments in concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles on steel pipe if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on hot non-ferrous and all cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings.
- D. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments that are in direct contact with copper piping and tubing.
- E. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 and larger, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 3. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 and larger.
 4. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 2 and larger, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 5. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 2 and larger, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 6. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 7. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 5 and larger if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 and larger.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 4. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 6. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 7. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 8. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- L. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
 - 4. Freestanding and restrained spring isolators.
 - 5. Housed spring mounts.
 - 6. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 7. Spring hangers.
 - 8. Spring hangers with vertical-limit stops.
 - 9. Pipe riser resilient supports.
 - 10. Resilient pipe guides.
 - 11. Restraining braces and cables.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind-Restraint Loading (for all outdoor piping, ductwork and equipment):
 - 1. Basic Wind Speed: 100 mph.
 - 2. Minimum 10 lb/sq. ft. multiplied by the maximum area of the HVAC component projected on a vertical plane that is normal to the wind direction, and 45 degrees either side of normal.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Wind-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum wind-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 3. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - 4. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Kinetics Noise Control.
 - 6. Mason Industries.
 - 7. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - 8. Vibration Isolation.
 - 9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - 10. Or approved equal.

2.2 MOUNTINGS

- A. Type A:
 - 1. Double deflection neoprene mountings shall have a minimum static deflection of 0.35. All metal surfaces shall be neoprene covered to avoid corrosion and have friction pads both top and bottom, so they need not be bolted to the floor.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Bolt holes shall be provided for those areas where bolting is required. On equipment such as small vent sets and close coupled pumps, steel rails shall be used above the mounts to compensate for the overhang.

B. Type B:

1. Spring isolators shall be free-standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with 1/4" neoprene acoustical friction pads between the base plate and the support. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment.
2. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection.
3. Submittals shall include spring diameters, deflections, compressed spring height and solid spring height.

C. Type C:

1. Equipment with operating weight different from the installed weight such as chillers, boilers, etc., and equipment exposed to the wind such as cooling towers, shall be mounted on spring mountings as described under Type "B" of this paragraph, but a housing shall be used that includes vertical resilient limit stops to prevent spring extension when weight is removed. The housings shall serve as blocking during erection and cooling tower mounts shall be located between the supporting steel and roof or the grillage and dunnage. The installed and operating heights shall be the same. A minimum clearance of 1/2" shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Mountings used out of doors shall be hot dipped galvanized.

D. Type D:

1. Vibration hangers shall contain a steel spring and a double deflection neoprene element in series. Neoprene elements shall have a minimum deflection 0.35". The neoprene element shall be molded with a rod isolation bushing that passes through the hanger box. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection and be seated in a neoprene cup with an integral molded bushing that passes through the lower hanger box.

E. Type E:

1. Vibration hangers shall be as described under Type "D" of this paragraph, but they shall be pre-compressed to the rated deflection so as to keep the piping or equipment at a fixed elevation during installation. The hangers shall be designed with a release mechanism to free the spring after installation is complete and the hanger subjected to its full load. Deflection shall be clearly indicated by means of a scale. Submittals shall include an isolation layout hanger drawing showing the proper location of each isolator, tagging its actual loading.

F. Type F:

1. Vibration hangers shall contain a double deflection neoprene element manufactured as an integral part of the element design to prevent short-circuiting of the rod as it penetrates the housing body. Minimum static deflection shall be .35".

G. Type DE:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Elastomer hanger rod isolators shall incorporate the following:
 - a. Molded unit type neoprene elements with projecting bushing, lining rod clearance hole.
 - b. Neoprene element to be minimum 1 ¾" thick.
 - c. Steel retainer box encasing neoprene mounting.
 - d. Clearance between mounting hanger rod and neoprene bushing shall be minimum of ⅛".

2.3 BASES

A. Type G:

1. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases for both driver and driven machines.
2. Bases shall be rectangular in shape for all equipment other than centrifugal refrigeration machines and pump bases which may be "tee" or "L" shaped. Pump bases for split case pumps shall include supports for suction and discharge base ells. All perimeter members shall be WF beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10th of the longest dimension of the base. Beam depth need not exceed 14" provided that the deflection and misalignment is kept within acceptable limits as determined by the manufacturer. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of one inch.

B. Type H:

1. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall provide steel members welded to height-saving brackets to cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base.
2. Members shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent strains in the equipment.

C. Type J:

1. Vibration isolator manufacturer shall furnish structural channel concrete forms for floating foundations.
2. Bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to provide support for suction and discharge base ells. The base depth shall be a minimum of 1/10th of the longest span, but not less than 6" or greater than 14". Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcement consisting of ½ on 6" centers running both ways and a layer 1½" above the bottom and a top layer of reinforcing steel as above for all bases exceeding 120" in one direction. Isolators shall be set into pocket housings which are an integral part of the base construction and set at the proper height to maintain a 1" clearance below the base. Bases shall be furnished with templates and anchor bolt sleeves as part of this system.

D. Type Y:

1. Rooftop packaged air handling units shall be installed on a spring supported isolation curb which shall combine the manufacturer's curb and the isolation base into one assembly. The system shall be designed with 3" static deflection steel springs which are both adjustable, removable and interchangeable after the rooftop unit has been installed. The system shall maintain the same operating and installed height both with and without the equipment load and shall be fully restrained during wind load conditions allowing no more than ¼" motion in any direction. The isolation curb shall be designed to accept and utilize outer placement of

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

standard 2" roof insulation to act as a sound attenuation system for the inside of the curb. The entire unit shall become an integral part of the membrane waterproofing. The entire assembly shall be dry galvanized or PVC coated. The isolation curb shall be model RSC as manufactured by Mason Industries, Inc. Options for the system include an elevation kit model EK-1 and a sound barrier pack framing kit complete with offset plenum for lightweight roof deck areas. Note: Where this option is utilized, the Contractor is to furnish and install sound barrier material.

C. Type R:

1. Rooftop fans, condensing units, exterior ducted air handling units, etc. shall be installed on continuous equipment support piers which shall combine a regular equipment support and an isolation system into one assembly. The system shall be designed with 1", 2" or 3" static deflection steel springs which are both adjustable, removable and interchangeable after equipment has been installed. The system shall maintain the same operating and installed height both with and without the equipment load and shall be fully restrained during wind load conditions allowing no more than 1/4" motion in any direction. The isolation pier shall be designed to accept 2" rigid insulation and to be an integral part of the membrane waterproofing. The entire assembly shall be dry galvanized or plastic coated.

2.4 ISOLATION SCHEDULE:

Vibration Eliminator Specification
Type for Equipment Location:

<u>Type of Equipment</u>	<u>With No Occupied or Unoccupied Spaces Below</u>	<u>With No Occupied or Unoccupied Spaces Below</u>
Exhaust Fan Unit:		
Rooftop Condensing Units		Type R (3.0" deflection)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES OSHPD an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to wind forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Wind-Restraint Assemblies: Select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and wind loads within specified loading limits.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.2 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Valve tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTAL

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Letter Color: White.
 3. Background Color: Black.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Yellow.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: OSHA standard for duct service.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link, beaded chain or S-hook.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Reinforced grommet and wire or string.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

B. Pipe Label Color Schedule: ANSI/OHSA Standards shall apply.

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated self-adhesive duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape: 2 inches round.
 2. Valve-Tag Color: ANSI/OSHA Standards shall apply.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Constant-flow hydronic systems.
 - b. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- B. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- C. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by NEBB.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design."
Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- J. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 1. Measure total airflow at fan outlet, mains and submains by Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- B. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- D. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by condensing unit manufacturer.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Air pressure drop.
 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
3. Airflow.
4. Air pressure drop.
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
 2. Manufacturers' test data.
 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Architect's name and address.
 6. Engineer's name and address.
 7. Contractor's name and address.
 8. Report date.
 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 2. Water and steam flow rates.
 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 5. Terminal units.
 6. Balancing stations.
 7. Position of balancing devices.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. When Architect's review of final report is complete, demonstrate accuracy of tabulated data in field to Architect by spot-checking the following:
1. Water coil at 10 percent of the coils.
 2. Traverse readings at all fans.
 3. Air flow readings at 10 percent of the outlets.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Air and water pressure drops at 10 percent of the coils.
- B. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- C. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket as indicated herein. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - f. Or approved equal.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket, with factory-applied ASJ, with factory-applied FSK jacket, as indicated herein. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
 - g. Or approved equal.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - e. Or approved equal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - c. Or approved equal.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - f. Or approved equal.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Or approved equal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - d. Or approved equal.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - c. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - 4) Or approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - 3) Or approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Or approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - 5) Or approved equal.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 3) Or approved equal.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. For below ambient services, apply vapor barrier plastic over staples.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations That Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
 3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
 5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.6 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE WITH FACTORY APPLIED FSK AND CONTINUOUS VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket 2 inches thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- F. Exposed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Exposed, Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, Exhaust-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches thick and 6-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Heating hot-water piping.
 - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping.
 - 3. Cooling coil condensate drainage piping.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Duct Insulation."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas.
 - b. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 5. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Sheet and K-FLEX LS.
 - d. Or approved equal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket as indicated herein. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
 - f. Or approved equal.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation without factory-applied jacket, with factory-applied ASJ, with factory-applied FSK jacket, as indicated herein. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CertaPro Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
 - g. Or approved equal.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory-applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.
 - b. Or approved equal.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-84.
 - b. Or approved equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
 - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 - c. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (at 43-mil dry film thickness).
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
 - f. Or approved equal.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Joint Sealants:
 - 1. J Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Or approved equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 5. Color: White or gray.
 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Or approved equal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.
 - c. Or approved equal.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White.
 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
 - d. Or approved equal.
 2. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil-thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Alumaguard 60.
 - b. Or approved equal.
- E. Underground Cellular Glass:
1. Product shall be Pittwrap as manufactured by Pittsburg Corning Corporation; Foamglas; or approved equal.

2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - e. Or approved equal.
 2. Width: 3 inches.
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 - d. Or approved equal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
 - c. Or approved equal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - 4) Or approved equal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - 3) Or approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
 3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
 - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - 4) Or approved equal.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - 5) Or approved equal.
- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - 3) Or approved equal.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. C & F Wire.
 - b. Or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties. Do not allow hangers or supports to penetrate insulation.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor barrier mastic over staples.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Handholes.
 5. Cleanouts.
 6. Unions.
 7. Control valves.
 8. Strainers.
 9. Air vents.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install

- insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

E. Insulation on Underground Pipe: Apply Pittwrap in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and provide factory certified inspection report prior to backfill.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of flanged strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE WITH ASJ AND CONTINUOUS VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return (200 Deg F and Below) and Low Pressure Steam Supply/Condensate Return: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick for pipe sizes up to 2 inches and 2 inches thick for piping 2 inches and larger.
 2. Except that 3/4 inch thick flexible elastomeric insulation shall be used for heating hot water piping in fan coils, unit ventilators and metal enclosures.
- B. Cooling Coil Condensate and Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Flexible elastomeric 3/4 inch thick.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
 - 1. None.
- D. Piping, Exposed Within 8 Feet of Floor, In Finished Spaces:
 - 1. PVC.

3.14 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket:
 - 1. Aluminum, Corrugated: 0.020 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Hot-water heating piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 3. Air-vent piping.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. All hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding a minimum working pressure and temperature of 150 psig at 200 deg F.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 3. Air control devices.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, the piping layout, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - c. Victaulic Company.
 - d. Or approved equal
 - 2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
 - 3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, prelubricated EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- G. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International, Inc.
 - b. Central Sprinkler Company; a division of Tyco Fire & Building Products.
 - c. National Fittings, Inc.
 - d. S. P. Fittings; a division of Star Pipe Products.
 - e. Victaulic Company.
 - f. Or approved equal
 - 2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 47/A 47M, Grade 32510 malleable iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 106, Grade B steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Couplings: Ductile- or malleable-iron housing and synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, metallic, spiral wound, asbestos free, maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, B-7, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Clearflow.
 - b. Or approved equal
 - 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: Galvanized steel nipple, with PVC insert.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 250 psig at 180 deg F.
 - c. End Connections: Threaded.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
 - h. Or approved equal
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Flow Design Inc.
 - d. Gerand Engineering Co.
 - e. Griswold Controls.
 - f. Taco.
 - g. Or approved equal
 2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 6. Seat: PTFE.
 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 4. Taco.
 5. Or approved equal
- B. Manual Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.
- C. Automatic Air Vents:
1. Automatic air vents shall be of 125 psig WSP construction with cast iron body and test petcock. Provide automatic air vents at each high point in the water piping mains and where indicated on the Drawings. Furnish and install the specified ball valves on the system side of each automatic air vent.

2.7 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. WSP Rating: 125 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hydronic heating hot water or chilled water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
1. Type L, hard drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Hydronic heating hot-water or chilled water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be any of the following:
1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.
 2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Makeup-water piping installed aboveground shall be the following:
1. Type L, hard drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- D. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type L DWV, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- E. Air-Vent Piping:
1. Inlet: Same as service where installed.
 2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Install silent check valves at each pump discharge. Install swing checks in other horizontal lines as required to control flow direction, or provide silent type for vertical applications.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Provide manufactured tees when branch connection is same size as main. For reduced branch connections, contractor shall have option of using mechanically formed tee fittings in main pipe,

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- X. Provide dielectric fitting at each point where dissimilar piping and/or equipment materials are joined.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1-1/: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- C. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
- D. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with coupling and gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Cut or roll grooves in ends of pipe based on pipe and coupling manufacturer's written instructions for pipe wall thickness. Use grooved-end fittings and rigid, grooved-end-pipe couplings.
- H. Mechanically Formed, Copper-Tube-Outlet Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure, and brazed joints.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic air vents at all system high points, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting. Provide shut-off valve at system side connection to each air vent. Pipe outlet of each air vent to nearest open sight drain.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 3. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 4. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on new hydronic piping:
 - 1. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 2. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 3. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 4. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 5. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 3. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232123 - HYDRONIC PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Close-coupled, in-line centrifugal pumps.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pump.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each pump.
 - 1. Show pump layout and connections.
 - 2. Include setting drawings with templates for installing foundation and anchor bolts and other anchorages.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide full 2 year warranty as specified under the General Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLOSE-COUPLED, IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. ITT Corporation; Bell & Gossett.
 2. Armstrong Pumps Inc.
 3. PACO Pumps.
 4. TACO Incorporated.
 5. Aurora Pump; Division of Pentair Pump Group.
 6. Crane Pumps & Systems.
 7. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
 8. Peerless Pump Company.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, centrifugal, overhung-impeller, close-coupled, in-line pump designed for installation with pump and motor shafts mounted horizontally or vertically.
- C. Pump Construction:
1. Casing: Radially split, cast iron, with threaded gage tappings at inlet and outlet, replaceable bronze wear rings, and threaded companion-flange connections.
 2. Impeller: ASTM B 584, cast bronze; statically and dynamically balanced, keyed to shaft, and secured with a locking cap screw. For constant-speed pumps, trim impeller to match specified performance.
 3. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
 4. Seal: Mechanical seal consisting of carbon rotating ring against a ceramic seat held by a stainless-steel spring, and EPT bellows and gasket. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
 5. Seal: Packing seal consisting of stuffing box with a minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn with bronze lantern ring between center two graphite rings, and bronze packing gland.
 6. Pump Bearings: Grease lubricated; bronze-journal or thrust type.
- D. Motor: Single speed and rigidly mounted to pump casing.
1. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
- B. Install pumps to provide access for periodic maintenance including removing motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- C. Independently support pumps and piping so weight of piping is not supported by pumps and weight of pumps is not supported by piping.
- D. Equipment Mounting: Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s) using specified vibration isolation devices. Comply with requirements for equipment bases specified in Division 03. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around full perimeter of concrete base.
 - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install on 4-inch-high concrete base.
- E. Equipment Mounting: Install in-line pumps with continuous-thread hanger rods and specified vibration isolation devices, sized as required to support weight of in-line pumps.
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation restraint devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 ALIGNMENT

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform alignment service.
- B. Comply with requirements in Hydronics Institute standards for alignment of pump and motor shaft. Add shims to the motor feet and bolt motor to base frame. Do not use grout between motor feet and base frame.
- C. Comply with pump and coupling manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Prior to alignment, tighten foundation bolts evenly but not too firmly. When pumps are mounted directly on top of concrete pad, or inertia block, completely fill baseplate with nonshrink,

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

nonmetallic grout while metal blocks and shims or wedges are in place. After grout has cured, fully tighten foundation bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Division 23 Section. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to pump, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to pumps. Install valves that are same size as piping connected to pumps.
- D. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than diameter of pump nozzles.
- E. Install check, shutoff, and throttling valves or triple-duty valve on discharge side of pumps.
- F. Install Y-type strainer or suction diffuser and shutoff valve on suction side of pumps.
- G. Install flexible connectors on suction and discharge sides of base-mounted pumps between pump casing and valves.
- H. Install pressure gage with 3-port selection manifold and valved sensing lines running to pump suction strainer inlet, and pump discharge.
- I. Provide external cyclone separator for seal water, with valved and piped connections at all pumps, unless an internal seal flushing system is present.
- J. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- K. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 232123

SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant: Follow written pressure testing, vacuum testing and evacuation procedures of refrigeration equipment manufacturer.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop based on manufacturer's test data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 1. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use silver solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
 - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.2 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
 - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 - 2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem.
 - 4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 - 5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and magnetic coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
 8. Manual operator.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
6. Superheat: Adjustable.
7. Reverse-flow option for heat-pump applications.
8. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig.

H. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

I. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Body: Forged brass.
2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

K. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.

1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina.
4. Designed for reverse flow for heat-pump applications.
5. End Connections: Socket.
6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
8. Rated Flow: 150 percent of nominal system capacity.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
2. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.3 REFRIGERANTS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements with refrigeration system equipment manufacturers, provide one of the following:
1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.
 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Refrigerant Type: 134a, unless otherwise approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Copper, Type ACR K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at strainers if they are not an integral part of strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
 - M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
 - N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
 - O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
 - P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
 - Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
 - R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
 - T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
 - U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."
- 3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
 - B. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
 - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
 - 4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping and specialties. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the procedures of refrigeration equipment manufacturer, but not less than the following:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 232300

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 5. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Outdoor duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity and wind loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
 - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
 - 6. Fittings.
 - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
 - 8. Seam and joint construction.
 - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
 - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
 - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, wind restraints, and vibration isolation.
 - 13. Acoustic duct lining.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
 - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
 - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for outdoor hangers and supports and wind restraints.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, all existing conditions, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
 - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Security devices.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- f. Access panels.
 - g. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports, AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports and AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
 3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on 2 inch static-pressure class, unless otherwise indicated. Ductwork shall be of fully sealed construction, including seams, joints, penetrations, fittings, devices, etc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable, materials, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Use of button lock seams is prohibited. Select Pittsburgh lock types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable, materials, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable,

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

materials, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on 2 inch static-pressure class, unless otherwise indicated. Ductwork shall be of fully sealed construction, including seams, joints, penetrations, fittings, devices, etc.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. Or approved equal
 - B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable materials, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 22 inches in Diameter: Flanged.
 - C. Longitudinal Seams: Spiral lock type.
 - D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable materials, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. All ductwork shall be fabricated from Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.
- E. Acoustic Duct Liner: 1-inch thick flexible elastomeric sheet goods, with 25/50 UL rating for flame spread and smoke development, as manufactured by Armstrong, or approved equal.

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. Construct ductwork of fully sealed construction; including transverse joints, longitudinal seams, penetrations, access doors, dampers, coils, air terminals, etc.
- B. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- C. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- D. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- E. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Where ducts pass through full height walls, provide angle iron safing around each side of wall penetration, for acoustic isolation and as a smoke stop, pack annular space between ducts and wall opening with mineral wool.
- M. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 2. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 3. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 ACOUSTIC LINER

- A. Ductwork within 10 feet of a supply, return, or exhaust fan connection shall be internally lined (except outside air intake).
- B. Internal lining shall be applied with full coverage adhesive on all interior surfaces of duct, cold-weld pins spaced on 12x12 centers, starting not more than 4-inches away from exposed edges, corners and seams. Leading edges of sectional joints shall be further secured with 26 gauge sheetmetal nosing.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 - 4. Coils and related components.
 - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
 - 1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 - 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 - 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 - 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 - 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.7 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

- B. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
- 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

- 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
- 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

- b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
- c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Welded.

C. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical.
2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

3.9 LEAKAGE TESTING

- A. When each system is completely roughed in, demonstrate that leakage rate is less than 5 percent of scheduled fan capacity at 3 inch test pressure, prior to installation of air outlets or application of external installation. Leakage testing procedures and equipment shall follow SMACNA guidelines.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume dampers.
 - 3. Control dampers.
 - 4. Flange connectors.
 - 5. Turning vanes.
 - 6. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Flexible ducts.
 - 9. Duct accessory hardware.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control-damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
 - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and No. 4 finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.3 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 8. Pottorff.
 9. Ruskin Company.
 10. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 11. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- D. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, end pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch-thick aluminum sheet, noncombustible, tear-resistant, neoprene-coated fiberglass with sealed edges.
- E. Blade Action: Parallel.
- F. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- G. Blade Axles:
1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- H. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- I. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- J. Bearings: Synthetic pivot bushings.
- K. Accessories:
1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
 3. Electric actuators.
 4. Chain pulls.
 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
 - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage minimum.
 - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.
 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
 7. Screen Material: Aluminum.
 8. Screen Type: Bird.
 9. 90-degree stops.

2.4 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Pottorff.
 - g. Ruskin Company.
 - h. Trox USA Inc.
 - i. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 - j. Or approved equal.
2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
 3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 4. Frames:
 - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inchthick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch thick.
 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 7. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 9. Damper Hardware:
 - a. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - b. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - c. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Or approved equal.
- B. Description: Roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 5. SEMCO Incorporated.
 6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 7. Or approved equal.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- E. Vane Construction: Single Double, as indicated.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 7. McGill AirFlow LLC.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

8. Nailor Industries Inc.
9. Pottorff.
10. Ventfabrics, Inc.
11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
12. Or approved equal.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Continuous and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches Continuous hinge and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous hinge and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Noninsulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

D. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.
2. Seal with adhesive prior to clamping.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers, where required, at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - 2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
 - 8. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 - 10. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 11. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct, installed taut and true. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

N. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 36-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

O. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive and draw bands.

P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - 1. Breidert Air Products.
 - 2. Carnes Company.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 4. Loren Cook Company.
 - 5. PennBarry.
 - 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing; with wheel, inlet cone, and motor on swing-out service door.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: For 120 volt, direct drive fans, provide solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- B. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and specified vibration isolators. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Adjust belt tension.
 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Diffusers.
 - 2. Registers.
 - 3. Grilles.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Louvers and Vents" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Louver Face Diffuser:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
 - d. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Face Size: 24x24 face for when mounted in lay-in T-bar ceilings; otherwise face size shall be governed by neck dimensions.
6. Mounting: Lay-in style for mounting in T-bar ceilings; surface mounted for other applications.
7. Pattern: Adjustable core style.
8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Square or round neck, as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Adjustable pattern vanes.
 - c. Throw reducing vanes.
 - d. Plaster ring, where applicable.
 - e. Safety chain and wire guard, for gymnasiums and multipurpose rooms.

2.2 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - b. Price Industries.
 - c. Titus.
 - d. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - e. Or approved equal.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 1/2 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw for surface mounted applications and Concealed Lay-in type with 24 x 24 face for T-bar ceilings.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. As indicated for registers, except damper shall be omitted.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 237313 - AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Constant-air-volume, single-zone air-handling units.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, fan performance, filter information, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics, and connection requirements. Installation, operation and maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.
- B. Shop drawings: unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, clearances, and connection details. Computer generated fan curves for each fan shall be submitted with specific design operation point noted. Wiring diagram shall be provided with detail for power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and field installed wiring.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unit shall be certified in accordance with ul standard 1995/CSA C22.2 No. 236, safety standard for heating and cooling equipment.
- B. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, safety standard for mechanical refrigeration.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Unit seasonal energy efficiency ratio (SEER) shall be equal to or greater that prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, energy efficient design of new buildings except low-rise residential buildings.
- D. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and ETL US listed.

1.6 DELIVER, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be crated for shipment prior to shipment to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation. Crate shall be fabricated of dimensional lumber and plywood.
- B. Follow installation, operation and maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.
- C. Unit shall be handled carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finish.
- D. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from weather and construction traffic in accordance with installation, operation and maintenance manual instructions.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a limited “parts only” warranty for a period of 24 months from the date of equipment start up or 30 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance, such as belts and air filters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Products shall be provided by the following manufacturers:
 - 1. AAON
 - 2. Substitute equipment may be considered for approval that includes at a minimum:
 - a. R-410A Refrigerant.
 - b. ECM driven direct drive backward curved plenum supply fans.
 - c. Double wall cabinet construction.
 - d. Insulation with a minimum R-value of 6.25.
 - e. Double sloped stainless-steel drain pans.
 - f. Hinged access doors with lockable handles.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- g. Led service lights in the control panel.
- h. Designed, engineered, and manufactured in the United States of America.
- i. All other provisions of the specifications must be satisfactorily addressed.

2.2 AIR HANDLING UNIT

A. General description

- 1. Indoor air handling units shall include filters, supply fans, Dx evaporator coil, reheat coil, hot water coil, and unit controls.
- 2. Unit shall have a draw-through supply fan configuration and discharge air horizontally.
- 3. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the Dx coil, leak testing of the hot water coil, and run testing of the supply fans and factory wired electrical system. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit.
- 4. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
- 5. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
- 6. Installation, operation and maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.
- 7. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.
- 8. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's hinged access door.

B. Construction

- 1. All cabinet walls, access doors, and roof shall be fabricated of double wall, impact resistant, rigid polyurethane foam panels.
- 2. Unit insulation shall have a minimum thermal resistance R-value of 6.25. Foam insulation shall have a minimum density of 2 pounds/cubic foot and shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D1929-11 for a minimum flash ignition temperature of 610°F.
- 3. Unit construction shall be double wall with G90 galvanized steel on both sides and a thermal break. Double wall construction with a thermal break prevents moisture accumulation on the insulation, provides a cleanable interior, prevents heat transfer through the panel and prevents exterior condensation on the panel.
- 4. Unit shall be designed to reduce air leakage and infiltration through the cabinet. Sealing shall be included between panels and between access doors and openings to reduce air leakage. Piping and electrical conduit through cabinet panels shall include sealing to reduce air leakage.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Access to filters shall be through hinged access door with quarter turn fasteners.
6. Access to cooling coil shall be through hinged access door with lockable quarter turn handles.
7. Access to reheat coil shall be through hinged access door with lockable quarter turn handles.
8. Access to heating coil shall be through hinged access door with lockable quarter turn handles.
9. Access to internal control panel shall be through an access door with removable pin hinges and lockable quarter turn handles.
10. Access doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry.
11. Access to supply fan shall be through removable access panels on the top and bottom of the unit.
12. Removable access panels and supply duct flanges shall be interchangeable.
13. Units with a cooling coil shall include sloped 304 stainless steel drain pan. Drain pan connection shall be on the right-hand side of unit with a 1" MPT fitting.
14. Cooling coil shall be mechanically supported above the drain pan by multiple supports that allow drain pan cleaning and coil removal.

C. Electrical

1. Unit shall be provided with an internal control panel with separated low and high voltage control wiring.
2. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.
3. Unit shall include a factory installed 24V control circuit transformer.

D. Supply fans

1. Unit shall include direct drive, unhooded, backward curved, plenum supply fans.
2. Blower and motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced.
3. Motor shall be a high efficiency Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM).
4. Blower and motor assembly shall utilize neoprene gasket.
5. ECM driven supply fan cfm setpoint shall be set with factory installed potentiometer within the control compartment.
6. ECM driven supply fan speed shall be controlled with the factory installed controller.

E. Cooling coil

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Evaporator coil

- a. Coil shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
- b. Coil shall be 4 row and 14 fins per inch.
- c. Coil shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
- d. Coil shall be furnished with factory installed thermostatic expansion valves. The sensing bulbs shall be field installed on the suction line immediately outside the cabinet.
- e. Coil shall have right hand external piping connections. Liquid and suction connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing, and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.

F. Refrigeration system

1. Air Handling Unit and matching Condensing Unit shall be capable of operation as AN R-410A Split System Air Conditioner.
2. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with thermostatic expansion valve type refrigerant flow control.
3. Modulating hot gas reheat shall be provided on the refrigeration circuit. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with hot gas reheat coil, modulating valves, check valve, liquid line receiver, electronic controller, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal that enables the dehumidification mode of operation, which includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. Modulating reheat valves and receiver shall be factory installed in the matching AAON Condensing Unit. Reheat line connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections shall be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.
4. The refrigerant circuit shall be provided with external hot gas bypass to protect against evaporator frosting at low suction pressure and to prevent excessive compressor cycling. Hot gas bypass valve shall be factory installed in the matching AAON Condensing Unit. Hot gas bypass line connection shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing and be located near the suction and liquid line connections for ease of field connection. Connections shall be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.

G. Heating coil

1. Hot water heating coil.
 - a. Coil shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and be hydrogen or helium leak tested.
 - b. Coil shall be designed and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be

sine wave rippled.

- c. Coil shall have single serpentine circuitry, 2 row and 12 fins per inch.
- d. Coil shall have right hand external piping connections. Supply and return connections shall be sweat connection. Coil connections shall be labeled, extend beyond the unit casing, and be factory sealed on both the interior and exterior of the unit casing to minimize air leakage.
- e. Control valves shall be field supplied and field installed.
- f. Coils shall be located in the preheat position upstream of the cooling coil.

H. Filters

1. Unit shall include 2-inch-thick, pleated panel filters with an ASHRAE efficiency of 30% and MERV rating of 10, upstream of the cooling coil.

I. Controls

1. Unit shall be provided with an internal control panel with separated low and high voltage control wiring and a hinged service access door with tooled entry.
2. Factory installed and factory provided controller
 - a. Unit controller shall be capable of controlling all features and options of the unit. Controller shall be factory installed in the unit controls compartment and factory tested.
 - b. Controller shall be capable of stand-alone operation with unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling available without dependence on a building management system.
 - c. Controller shall have an onboard clock and calendar functions that allow for occupancy scheduling.
 - d. Controller shall include non-volatile memory to retain all programmed values without the use of a battery, in the event of a power failure.
 - e. Make up air controller
 1. Unit shall modulate cooling with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Cooling capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
 2. Hot gas bypass shall be required on the lead refrigeration circuits of systems without variable capacity compressors.
 3. Unit shall modulate heating with constant airflow to meet ventilation outside air loads. Heating capacity shall modulate based on supply air temperature.
 - f. Unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, unit alarm viewing, and occupancy scheduling shall be accomplished with connection to interface module with LCD screen and input keypad, interface module with touch screen, or with connection to pc with free configuration software. Controller shall be capable of connection with other factory installed and factory provided unit controllers with individual unit configuration, setpoint adjustment, sensor status viewing, and occupancy scheduling available from a single unit. Connection between unit

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

controllers shall be with a modular cable. Controller shall be capable of communicating and integrating with a LONWORKS or BACnet network.

2.3 INSTALLATION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Installation, operation and maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
- B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with installation, operation and maintenance manual instructions.
- C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

PART 3 – CONDENSING UNITS

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Unit shall be certified in accordance with ul standard 1995/CSA C22.2 no. 236, Safety Standard for heating and cooling equipment.
- B. Unit and refrigeration system shall comply with ASHRAE 15, Safety Standard for mechanical refrigeration.
- C. System seasonal energy efficiency ratio (seer) shall be equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE 90.1, energy efficient design of new buildings except low-rise residential buildings.
- D. Unit shall be safety certified by ETL and be ETL us and ETL Canada listed. Unit nameplate shall include the ETL/ETL Canada label.

3.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: literature shall be provided that indicates dimensions, operating and shipping weights, capacities, ratings, factory supplied accessories, electrical characteristics, and connection requirements. Installation, operation and maintenance manual with startup requirements shall be provided.
- B. Shop drawings: unit drawings shall be provided that indicate assembly, unit dimensions, construction details, clearances, and connection details. Wiring diagram shall be provided with details for both power and control systems and differentiate between factory installed and field installed wiring.

3.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be shipped on a wooden pallet and crated prior to shipment with doors bolted shut to prevent damage during transport and thereafter while in storage awaiting installation.
- B. Follow installation, operation and maintenance manual instructions for rigging, moving, and unloading the unit at its final location.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Unit shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from construction traffic in accordance with the installation, operation and maintenance manual.

3.4 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a limited “parts only” warranty for a period of 24 months from the date of equipment startup or 30 months from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory, whichever is less. Warranty shall cover material and workmanship that prove defective, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer’s written instructions for installation, operation and maintenance have been followed. Warranty excludes parts associated with routine maintenance and refrigerant.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

4.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Products shall be provided by the following manufacturers:
 - 1. AAON.
 - 2. Substitute equipment may be considered for approval that includes at a minimum:
 - a. R-410A refrigerant.
 - b. Hinged access doors with lockable handles.
 - c. 2,500-hour salt spray tested exterior corrosion protection.
 - d. Designed, engineered, and manufactured in the United States of America.
 - e. All other provisions of the specifications must be satisfactorily addressed.

4.2 CONDENSING UNIT

- A. General Description
 - 1. Air-cooled condensing unit shall include compressors, air-cooled condenser coils, condenser fans, filter drier, and suction and liquid connection valves.
 - 2. Unit shall be factory assembled and tested including leak testing of the coil and run testing of the completed unit. Run test report shall be supplied with the unit in the control compartment.
 - 3. Unit shall have decals and tags to indicate lifting and rigging, service areas and caution areas for safety and to assist service personnel.
 - 4. Unit components shall be labeled, including pipe stub outs, refrigeration system components and electrical and controls components.
 - 5. Installation, operation and maintenance manual shall be supplied within the unit.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

6. Laminated color-coded wiring diagram shall match factory installed wiring and shall be affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.
7. Unit nameplate shall be provided in two locations on the unit, affixed to the exterior of the unit and affixed to the interior of the control compartment's access door.

B. Construction

1. Unit shall be completely factory assembled, piped, and wired and shipped in one section.
2. Unit shall be specifically designed for outdoor application.
3. Access to compressors and control components shall be through hinged access doors with quarter turn, lockable handles.
4. Exterior paint finish shall be capable of withstanding at least 2,500 hours, with no visible corrosive effects, when tested in a salt spray and fog atmosphere in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure.
5. Unit shall include forklift slots.

C. Electrical

1. Unit shall be provided with standard power block for connecting power to the unit.
2. Control circuit transformer and wiring shall provide 24 VAC control voltage from the line voltage provided to the unit.

D. Refrigeration System.

1. Unit shall be provided with one independently circuited R-410A two-step scroll compressor with thermal overload protection. Two-step compressor shall include 2 stages of capacity control, 67% and 100%.
2. Each compressor shall be furnished with a crankcase heater and carry a 1-year non-prorated warranty, from the date of original equipment shipment from the factory.
3. Compressors shall be mounted in an isolated service compartment which can be accessed without affecting unit operation. Lockable hinged access doors shall provide access to the compressors.
4. Compressors shall be isolated from the base pan with the compressor manufacturer's recommended rubber vibration isolators, to reduce any transmission of noise from the compressors into the building area.
5. Each refrigeration circuit shall be equipped with automatic reset low pressure and manual reset high pressure refrigerant safety controls, Schrader type service fittings on both the high pressure and low-pressure sides, and service valves for liquid and suction connections. Liquid line filter driers shall be factory provided and installed. Field installed refrigerant circuits shall include the low side cooling components, refrigerant, thermal expansion valve, liquid line, insulated hot gas bypass line, insulated hot gas reheat line, and insulated

suction line.

6. Unit shall include a factory holding charge of R-410A refrigerant and oil.
7. The unit shall be capable of stable cooling operation to a minimum of 55°F outdoor temperature.
8. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with modulating hot gas reheat valves, electronic controller, liquid line receiver, supply air temperature sensor and a dehumidification control signal terminal that enables the dehumidification mode of operation, and includes supply air temperature control to prevent supply air temperature swings and overcooling of the space. The matching indoor air handler must include a hot gas reheat coil.
9. Refrigeration circuit shall be provided with external hot gas bypass to protect against evaporator frosting and to prevent excessive compressor cycling.
10. Units shall be provided with a suction pressure transducer on the refrigeration circuit.

E. Fans

1. Condenser fan shall be horizontal discharge, axial flow, direct drive fans.
2. Fan motor shall be weather protected, single phase, direct drive, and open drip proof with inherent overload protection.
3. Condensing unit shall be provided with an Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM) condenser fan, condenser head pressure controller, and discharge pressure transducers for modulating head pressure control to allow cooling operation down to 35°F.

F. Coils

1. Coils shall be designed for use with R-410A refrigerant and constructed of copper tubes with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to the tubes and aluminum end casings. Fin design shall be sine wave rippled.
2. Coils shall be designed for a minimum of 10°F of refrigerant sub-cooling.
3. Coils shall be hydrogen or helium leak tested.

G. Controls

1. Unit shall be provided with factory supplied and factory installed MUA controller in the AAON air handling unit.

4.3 INSTALLATION, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Installation, operation and maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
- B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with installation, operation and maintenance manual instructions.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

PART 5 -EXECUTION

5.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.
- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.
- D. Install filter-gage, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gages on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gages on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- E. Comply with requirements for piping specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Install piping adjacent to air-handling unit to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- H. Connect condensate drain pans using ASTM B 88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.
- I. Hot- and Chilled-Water Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each coil supply connection. Install balancing valve and union or flange at each coil return connection.
- J. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- K. Controls
 - 1. Factory installed DDC Controls:
 - a. Controls shall be furnished by control manufacturer specified under Section 230900, and installed in factory by manufacturer of air handlers.
 - b. Isolation relays shall be factory installed.

5.2 INSTALLATION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- A. Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual shall be supplied with the unit.
- B. Installing contractor shall install unit, including field installed components, in accordance with Installation, Operation and Maintenance manual instructions.
- C. Start up and maintenance requirements shall be complied with to ensure safe and correct operation of the unit.

END OF SECTION 237313

SECTION 238126 - DECENTRALIZED HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

HEAT AND COOL MODEL

- A. The variable refrigerant volume air conditioning system shall be of variable capacity, heat recovery configuration that allows for simultaneous use of heating and cooling throughout the network. The system shall be Daikin Variable Refrigerant Volume Series, or approved equal. The system shall consist of multiple evaporators, branch selector boxes, REFNET™ joints and headers, a three pipe refrigeration distribution system using PID control and Daikin VRV® condenser unit, or approved equal. The condenser shall be a direct expansion (DX), air-cooled heat recovery, multi-zone air-conditioning system with variable speed inverter driven compressors using R-410A refrigerant. The condensing unit may connect an indoor evaporator capacity up to 200% of the condensing unit capacity. All zones are each capable of operating separately with individual temperature control. A dedicated hot gas pipe shall be provided to ensure optimum heating operation performance.
- B. The condensing unit shall be interconnected to indoor unit models FXZQ and FXAQ as scheduled on the drawings, or approved equal. The indoor units shall range in capacity from 7,500 Btu/h to 9,500 Btu/h, as scheduled on the drawings. The indoor units shall be connected to the condensing unit utilizing Daikin's REFNET™ specified piping joints and headers, or approved equal, to ensure correct refrigerant flow and balancing. T style joints are not acceptable.
- C. Operation of the system shall permit either individual cooling or heating of each indoor unit simultaneously or all of the indoor units associated with each branch of the cool/heat selector box. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be able to provide set temperature independently via a local remote controller, an Intelligent Controller, an Intelligent Manager or a BMS interface.
- D. Branch selector boxes shall be located as shown on the drawing. The branch selector boxes shall have the capacity to control up to 120 MBH (cooling) downstream of the branch selector box. Each branch of the branch selector box shall consist of five electronic expansion valves, refrigerant control piping and electronics to facilitate communications between the box and main processor and between the box and indoor units. The branch selector box shall control the operational mode of the subordinate indoor units. The use of five EEV's ensures continuous heating during defrost, no heating impact during changeover and reduced sound levels. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.
- E. The condensing unit model number and the associated number of connectable indoor units per condensing unit are indicated in the riser diagrams on the drawings. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled. All diagrammatic information that is

presented on the drawings is based on the Daikin product line. The contractor shall be responsible to redesign the installation around the product line of any proposed substitutes.

1.2 VRV/III FEATURES AND BENEFITS

- A. Voltage Platform – Heat recovery condensing units shall be wired to receive a 460V/3/60 power supply.
- B. Advanced Zoning – A single system shall provide for up to 18 zones.
- C. Autocharging – Each system shall have a refrigerant auto-charging function.
- D. Defrost Heating – Each system shall maintain continuous heating during defrost operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) defrost operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.
- E. Oil Return Heating – Each system shall maintain continuous heating during oil return operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return during heating operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.
- F. Low Ambient Cooling – Each system shall be capable of low ambient cooling operation to -4°F DB.
- G. Independent Control – Each indoor unit shall use a dedicated electronic expansion valve for independent control.
- H. VFD Inverter Control – Each condensing unit shall use a high efficiency, variable speed “inverter” compressor coupled with inverter fan motors for superior part load performance.
 - 1. Compressor capacity shall be modulated automatically to maintain constant suction and condensing pressures while varying the refrigerant volume for the needs of the cooling or heating loads.
 - 2. Indoor units shall use PID to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition and optimize efficiency.
- I. Flexible Design -
 - 1. Systems shall be capable of up to 540ft (640ft equivalent) of linear piping between the condensing unit and furthest located indoor unit.
 - 2. Systems shall be capable of up to 3,280ft total “one-way” piping in the piping network.
 - 3. Systems shall have a vertical (height) separation of up to 295ft between the condensing unit and the indoor units.
 - 4. Systems shall be capable of up to 295ft from the first REFNET™ / branch point.
 - 5. The condensing unit shall have the ability to connect an indoor unit evaporator capacity of up to 200% of the condensing unit capacity.
 - 6. Systems shall be capable of 49ft between indoor units.
 - 7. Condensing units shall be supported with a fan motor ESP up to 0.32” WG as standard to allow connection of discharge ductwork and to prevent discharge air short circuiting.
- J. Simple Wiring – Systems shall use 16/18 AWG, 2 wire, multi-stranded, non-shielded and non-polarized daisy chain control wiring.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- K. Energy Efficiency – System shall have equivalent or better performance than scheduled on the drawings.
- L. Outside Air – Preconditioned outside air will be supplied to each indoor unit or to the space from a dedicated outside air unit.
- M. Advanced Diagnostics – Systems shall include a self diagnostic, auto-check function to detect a malfunction and display the type and location.
- N. Each condensing unit shall incorporate contacts for electrical demand shedding.
- O. Advanced Controls – Each system shall have at least one remote controller capable of controlling up to 16 indoor units.
- P. Each system shall be capable of integrating with open protocol BACnet and LonWorks building management systems.
- Q. Low Sound Levels – Each system shall use indoor and condensing units with quiet operation as low as 27 dB(A).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 – Heating and Cooling Equipment and bear the Listed Mark.
- B. All wiring shall be in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).
- C. The system will be produced in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility, which are standards set by the International Standard Organization (ISO). The system shall be factory tested for safety and function.
- D. Mechanical equipment for wind-born debris regions shall be designed in accordance with ASCE 7-2010 and installed to resist the wind pressures on the equipment and the supports.
- E. The condensing unit will be factory charged with R-410A.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Unit shall be stored and handled according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - WARRANTY

2.1 WARRANTY

- A. The entire system shall be fully warranted for two (2) years.
- B. The compressors shall be fully warranted for six (6) additional years, after the basic system warranty expires.

2.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The system must be installed by a factory trained contractor/dealer. The successful contractor shall be required to submit training certification proof with the shop drawings. The mechanical contractor's installation price shall be based on the systems installation requirements. The mechanical contractor bids with complete knowledge of the HVAC system requirements.

PART 3 - PERFORMANCE

3.1 The Variable Refrigerant Volume system shall perform as indicated on the Drawing Schedule.

A. Performance Conditions

- 1. Cooling: Indoor Temp. of 75°F DB, 50% RH and Outdoor Temp. of 95°F DB.
Heating: Indoor Temp. of 70°F DB and Outdoor Temp. of -4°F DB.
Equivalent piping length: 25ft
- 2. The system IEER, SCHE, EER and COP values for systems sized 300MBH and smaller are certified to AHRI Std. 1230. Systems sized larger than 300MBH are rated to AHRI Std. 1230.

3.2 OPERATING RANGE

- A. The operating range in cooling will be 23°F DB ~ 122°F DB.
- B. Each system as standard shall be capable of on site reprogramming to allow low ambient cooling operation to -4°F DB.
- C. The operating range in heating will be -4°F DB – 77°F DB / -4°F WB – 60°F WB.
Simultaneous cooling/heating operating range will be -4°F DB 23°F WB ~ 60°F WB.
- D. Cooling mode indoor room temperature range will be 57°F-77°F WB.
- E. Heating mode indoor room temperature range will be 59°F-80°F DB.

3.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. The system shall be capable of refrigerant piping up to 540 actual feet or 620 equivalent feet from the condensing unit to the furthest indoor unit, a total combined liquid line length of 3,280 feet of piping between the condensing and indoor units with 295 feet maximum vertical difference, without any oil traps.
- B. REFNET™ piping joints and headers, or approved equal, shall be used to ensure proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance. T style joints shall not be acceptable as this will negatively impact proper refrigerant balance and flow for optimum system capacity and performance.

PART 4 - PRODUCTS

4.1 CONDENSING UNITS

A. General: The condensing units are designed specifically for use with Variable Refrigerant Volume Systems:

1. The condensing units shall be factory assembled and pre-wired with all necessary electronic and refrigerant controls. The refrigeration circuit of the condensing unit shall consist of inverter scroll compressors, motors, fans, condenser coil, electronic expansion valves, solenoid valves, 4-way valve, distribution headers, capillaries, filters, shut off valves, oil separators, service ports and refrigerant regulator.
High/low pressure gas line, liquid and suction lines must be individually insulated between the condensing and indoor units.
2. The condensing units can be wired and piped with access from the left, right, rear or bottom.
3. The connection ratio of indoor units to condensing unit shall be permitted up to 200%.
4. Each condensing system shall be able to support the connection of up to 56 indoor units dependant on the model of the condensing unit.
5. The sound pressure level standard shall be that value as listed in the Daikin engineering manual for the specified models at 3 feet from the front of the unit. The condensing unit shall be capable of operating automatically at further reduced noise during night time.
6. The system will automatically restart operation after a power failure and will not cause any settings to be lost, thus eliminating the need for reprogramming.
7. The unit shall incorporate an auto-charging feature.
8. The condensing unit shall be modular in design and should allow for side-by-side installation with minimum spacing.
9. The following safety devices shall be included on the condensing unit; high pressure sensor and switch, low pressure sensor, control circuit fuses, crankcase heaters, fusible plug, overload relay, inverter overload protector, thermal protectors for compressor and fan motors, over current protection for the inverter and anti-recycling timers.
10. To ensure the liquid refrigerant does not flash when supplying to the various indoor units, the circuit shall be provided with a sub-cooling feature.
11. Oil recovery cycle shall be automatic occurring 2 hours after start of operation and then every 8 hours of operation. Each system shall maintain continuous heating during oil return operation. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) oil return during heating operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.
12. The condensing unit shall be capable of heating operation at 0°F dry bulb ambient temperature without additional low ambient controls or an auxiliary heat source.
13. The system shall continue to provide heat to the indoor units in heating operation while in the defrost mode. Reverse cycle (cooling mode) defrost during heating operation shall not be permitted due to the potential reduction in space temperature.

B. Unit Cabinet:

1. The condensing unit shall be completely weatherproof and corrosion resistant. The unit shall be constructed from rust-proofed mild steel panels coated with a baked enamel finish.

C. Fan:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. The condensing unit shall consist of one or more propeller type, direct-drive 350 or 750 W fan motors that have multiple speed operation via a DC (digitally commutating) inverter.

Condensing Unit Capacity	Fan Motor Output (W) & Quantity
120 MBU	350 x 2

2. The condensing unit fan motor shall have multiple speed operation of the DC (digitally commutating) inverter type, and be of high external static pressure and shall be factory set as standard at 0.12 in. WG. A field setting switch to a maximum 0.32 in. WG pressure is available to accommodate field applied duct for indoor mounting of condensing units.
3. The fan shall be a vertical discharge configuration with a nominal airflow maximum range of 6,700 CFM to 20,650 CFM dependent on model specified.
4. Nominal sound pressure levels shall be as shown below.

Condensing Unit Capacity	Sound Pressure Level dB(A)
120 MBU	60

5. The fan motor shall have inherent protection and permanently lubricated bearings and be mounted.
6. The fan motor shall be provided with a fan guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
7. Night setback control of the fan motor for low noise operation by way of automatically limiting the maximum speed shall be a standard feature. Operation sound level shall be selectable from 3 steps as shown below.

Operation Sound dB(A)	Night Mode Sound Pressure Level dB(A)
Step 1 max.	55
Step 2 max.	50
Step 3 max.	45

D. Condenser Coil:

1. The condenser coil shall be manufactured from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
2. The heat exchanger coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and rifled bore tube design to ensure high efficiency performance.
3. The heat exchanger on the condensing units shall be manufactured from Hi-X seamless copper tube with N-shape internal grooves mechanically bonded on to aluminum fins to an e-Pass Design.
4. The fins are to be covered with an anti-corrosion acrylic resin and hydrophilic film type E1.
5. The pipe plates shall be treated with powdered polyester resin for corrosion prevention. The thickness of the coating must be between 2.0 to 3.0 microns.

E. Compressor:

1. The inverter scroll compressors shall be variable speed (PVM inverter) controlled which is capable of changing the speed to follow the variations in total cooling and heating load as determined by the suction gas pressure as measured in the condensing unit. In

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

addition, samplings of evaporator and condenser temperatures shall be made so that the high/low pressures detected are read every 20 seconds and calculated. With each reading, the compressor capacity (INV frequency or STD ON/OFF) shall be controlled to eliminate deviation from target value.

2. The inverter driven compressor in each condensing unit shall be of highly efficient reluctance DC (digitally commutating), hermetically sealed scroll “G2-type” with a maximum speed of 7,980 rpm.
3. Neodymium magnets shall be adopted in the rotor construction to yield a higher torque and efficiency in the compressor instead of the normal ferrite magnet type. At complete stop of the compressor, the neodymium magnets will position the rotor into the optimum position for a low torque start.
4. The capacity control range shall be as low as 4% to 100%.
5. Each non-inverter compressor shall also be of the hermetically sealed scroll type.
6. Each compressor shall be equipped with a crankcase heater, high pressure safety switch, and internal thermal overload protector.
7. Oil separators shall be standard with the equipment together with an intelligent oil management system.
8. The compressor shall be spring mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
9. Units sized 6-12 tons shall contain a minimum of 2 compressors. In the event of compressor failure the remaining compressors shall continue to operate and provide heating or cooling as required at a proportionally reduced capacity. The microprocessor and associated controls shall be designed to specifically address this condition.

Tonnage	Number of Compressors	Compressor Types
10	2	1 inverter + 1 fixed

10. In the case of multiple condenser modules, conjoined operation hours of the compressors shall be balanced by means of the Duty Cycling Function, ensuring sequential starting of each module at each start/stop cycle, completion of oil return, completion of defrost or every 8 hours.

F. Electrical:

1. The power supply to the condensing unit shall be 460 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz +/- 10%.

Power Supply Voltage	Voltage Range
460V/3/60	416V-508V

Condensing Unit Capacity	MCA	MOP	Compressor RLA
120 MBU	20.5	25	6.0 + 6.8

2. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit shall be 16VDC non-shielded, stranded 2 conductor cable.
3. The control wiring shall be a two-wire multiplex transmission system, making it possible to connect multiple indoor units to one condensing unit with one 2-cable wire, thus simplifying the wiring installation.
4. The control wiring lengths shall be as shown below.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

	Condenser to Indoor Unit	Condenser to Central Controller	Indoor Unit to Remote Control
Control Wiring Length	6,665 ft	3,330 ft	1,665 ft
Wire Type	16/18 AWG, 2 wire, non-polarity, non-shielded, stranded		

5. The branch selector boxes are designed specifically for use with Volume Refrigerant Volume/Heat Recovery Systems.
 - a. These selector boxes shall be factory assembled, wired, and piped.
 - b. Branch controllers must be run tested at the factory.
 - c. Selector boxes must be mounted indoors.
 - d. When simultaneously heating and cooling, the units in heating mode shall energize their subcooling electronic expansion valve.
 - e. The number of connectable indoor units shall be in accordance with the table below:

Maximum Connectable Cooling Capacity	Maximum Number of Connectable Indoor Units Per Branch
36,000 Btu/h	5
60,000 Btu/h	8
96,000 Btu/h	8
144,000 Btu/h	5
216,000 Btu/h	5

6. Unit Cabinet:
 1. These units shall have a galvanized steel plate casing.
 2. Each cabinet shall house 5 electronic expansion valves for refrigerant control per branch.
 3. The cabinet shall contain one subcooling heat exchanger per branch.
 4. The unit shall have sound absorption thermal insulation material made of flame and heat resistant foamed polyethylene.
 5. Nominal sound pressure levels shall be as shown below.

Capacity Number	Sound Level dB(A) Operating	Sound Level dB(A) Stopping
36 MBU	42	32
60 MBU	43	32
96 MBU	44	34
36 MBU	48	38
36 MBU	50	40

7. Refrigerant Valves:
 - a. The unit shall be furnished with 5 electronic expansion valves per branch to control the direction of refrigerant flow. The use of solenoid valves for changeover and pressure equalization shall not be acceptable due to refrigerant noise.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. The refrigerant connections must be of the braze type.
 - c. Each circuit shall have at least one indoor unit.
 - d. Multiple indoor units may be connected to a branch selector box with the use of a REFNET™ joint, or approved equal, provided they are within the capacity range of the branch selector.
8. Condensate Removal:
- a. The unit shall not require provisions for condensate removal.
9. Electrical:
- a. The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
 - b. The unit shall be capable of operation within the limits of 187 volts to 253 volts.
 - c. The minimum circuit amps (MCA) shall be 0.1 and the maximum overcurrent protection amps (MOP) shall be 15.
 - d. The control voltage between the indoor and condensing unit shall be 16VDC non-shielded 2 conductor cable.

4.2 4 WAY CEILING CASSETTE UNIT (2'x2'):

- A. Indoor units shall be a ceiling cassette fan coil unit, operable with R-410A refrigerant, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation into the ceiling cavity equipped with an air panel grill. It shall be available in capacities from 7,500 Btu/h to 18,000 Btu/h. The supply air is distributed via motorized louvers which can be horizontally and vertically adjusted from 0° to 90°. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 29 dB(A) to 34 dB(A) at low speed measured at 5 feet below the unit.
- B. Performance: Each unit's performance is based on nominal operating conditions:

Nominal Capacity	Cooling (Indoor 80°F DB / 67°F WB, Outdoor 95°F DB, 25 ft pipe length)	Heating (Indoor 47°F DB / 43°F WB, Outdoor 70°F DB, 25 ft pipe length)
7,000 BTU	7,500	8,700
9,000 BTU	9,500	11,100

- C. Indoor Unit:
- 1. The indoor units shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, condensate drain pump, condensate safety shutoff and alarm, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch.
 - 2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
 - 3. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.
 - 4. The 4-way supply air flow can be field modified to 3-way and 2-way airflow to accommodate various installation configurations including corner installations.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Return air shall be through the concentric panel, which includes a resin net mold resistant filter.
6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan and condensate pump. The condensate pump provides up to 21” of lift and has a built in safety shutoff and alarm.
7. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
8. All electrical components are reached through the decoration panel, which reduces the required side service access.
9. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208~230V/1-phase/60Hz.
10. The voltage range will be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.

D. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be space saving and shall be located into the ceiling.
2. Three auto-swing positions shall be available to choose, which include standard, draft prevention and ceiling stain prevention.
3. The airflow of the unit shall have the ability to shut down one or two sides allowing for simpler corner installation.
4. Fresh air intake shall be possible by way of direct duct installation to the side of the indoor unit cabinet.
5. A branch duct knockout shall exist for branch ducting supply air.
6. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

E. Fan:

1. The fan shall be direct-drive turbo fan type with statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
2. The fan motor shall operate on 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range from 0.06 to 0.12 HP.
3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

4.3 WALL MOUNTED UNITS

A. Indoor units shall be a wall mounted fan coil unit, operable with refrigerant R-410A, equipped with an electronic expansion valve, for installation onto a wall within a conditioned space. This compact design with finished white casing shall be available in capacities from 7,500 Btu/h to 24,000 Btu/h. Computerized PID control shall be used to control superheat to deliver a comfortable room temperature condition. The unit shall be equipped with a programmed drying mechanism that dehumidifies while limiting changes in room temperature. A mildew-proof, polystyrene condensate drain pan and resin net mold resistant filter shall be included as standard equipment. The indoor units sound pressure shall range from 31 dB(A) to 41 dB(A) at low speed measured at 3.3 feet below and from the unit.

B. Performance: Each unit’s performance is based on nominal operating conditions:

Nominal Capacity	Cooling (Indoor 80°F DB / 67°F WB, Outdoor 95°F DB, 25 ft pipe length)	Heating (Indoor 47°F DB / 43°F WB, Outdoor 70°F DB, 25 ft pipe length)
------------------	---	---

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
 REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

7,000 BTU	7,500	8,500
9,000 BTU	9,500	10,500

C. Indoor Unit:

1. The indoor unit shall be completely factory assembled and tested. Included in the unit is factory wiring, piping, electronic proportional expansion valve, control circuit board, fan motor thermal protector, flare connections, condensate drain pan, self-diagnostics, auto-restart function, 3-minute fused time delay, and test run switch. The unit shall have an auto-swing louver which ensures efficient air distribution, which closes automatically when the unit stops. The remote controller shall be able to set five (5) steps of discharge angle. The front grille shall be easily removed for washing. The discharge angle shall automatically set at the same angle as the previous operation upon restart. The drain pipe can be fitted to from either left or right sides.
2. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes will be charged with dehydrated air prior to shipment from the factory.
3. Both refrigerant lines shall be insulated from the outdoor unit.
4. Return air shall be through a resin net mold resistant filter.
5. The indoor units shall be equipped with a condensate pan.
6. The indoor units shall be equipped with a return air thermistor.
7. The indoor unit will be separately powered with 208~230V/1-phase/60Hz.
8. The voltage range will be 253 volts maximum and 187 volts minimum.

D. Unit Cabinet:

1. The cabinet shall be affixed to a factory supplied wall mounting template and located in the conditioned space.
2. The cabinet shall be constructed with sound absorbing foamed polystyrene and polyethylene insulation.

E. Fan:

1. The fan shall be a direct-drive cross-flow fan, statically and dynamically balanced impeller with high and low fan speeds available.
2. The fan motor shall operate on 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz with a motor output range 0.054 to 0.058 HP.
3. The airflow rate shall be available in high and low settings.
4. The fan motor shall be thermally protected.

F. Coil:

1. Coils shall be of the direct expansion type constructed from copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins to form a mechanical bond.
2. The coil shall be of a waffle louver fin and high heat exchange, rifled bore tube design to ensure highly efficient performance.
3. The coil shall be a 2-row cross fin copper evaporator coil with 14 fpi design completely factory tested.
4. The refrigerant connections shall be flare connections and the condensate will be 11/16 inch outside diameter PVC.
5. A thermistor will be located on the liquid and gas line.
6. A condensate pan shall be located in the unit.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

G. Electrical:

1. A separate power supply will be required of 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz. The acceptable voltage range shall be 187 to 253 volts.
2. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor and outdoor unit shall be a maximum of 3,280 feet (total 6,560 feet).
3. Transmission (control) wiring between the indoor unit and remote controller shall be a maximum distance of 1,640 feet.

H. Control:

1. The unit shall have controls provided to perform input functions necessary to operate the system.
2. The unit shall be compatible with interfacing with a BMS system.

I. The following Accessories shall be provided as indicated on the drawings:

1. A condensate pump.

PART 5 - HVAC EQUIPMENT ALTERNATE (GENERAL INFORMATION)

5.1 General

A. Alternate equipment manufacturers shall be deemed as approved equals, pending conformance with the following general requirement:

1. The package shall include, but is not limited to, equipment capacities at the design condition, power requirements, indoor units CFM/static pressures, fan curves, installation requirements, and physical dimensions. Nominal performance data is not acceptable.
2. The alternate equipment supplier shall draft all piping circuits, components, overall building control schematic, detailed control wiring diagrams, system details and schedules for their system. The drawings shall convey all requirements to successfully install the alternate equipment suppliers system.
3. The submitted documents shall be complete system designs and show no less information than the HVAC equipment/controls contract bid documents.
4. The equipment supplier shall submit as part of the equipment data package condensing unit data sheets. Data sheets to include the following:
 1. Capacities at project design conditions: Cooling
Cooling (Btu/h)
 - a. Cooling Input Power – ducted (kW)
Cooling Input Power – ductless (kW)
 - b. Cooling Input Power – mixed (kW)
Part Load IEER – ducted
Part Load IEER – ductless
Part Load IEER – mixed
 2. Schedule
 - a. Full Load EER – ducted
 - b. Full Load EER – ductless

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Full Load EER - mixed
 3. Capacities at project design conditions: Heating Heating (Btu/h)
 - a. Heating Input Power – ducted (kW)
 - b. Heating Input Power – ductless (kW)
 - c. Heating Input Power – mixed (kW)
 - d. Full Load COP@47F – ducted
 - e. Full Load COP@47F – ductless
 - f. Full Load COP@47F – mixed
 - g. Full Load COP@17F – ducted
 - h. Full Load COP@17F – ductless
 - i. Full Load COP@17F – mixed
5. The submitted capacity and efficiency performance must meet or exceed the listed performance on the schedule at the designed space conditions including de-rate factors for defrost if applicable and refrigerant piping losses.
 1. Operating Temperature Range:
Cooling
Heating
 2. Power Supply:
Maximum Circuit Amps (MCA)
Maximum Overcurrent Protection Amps (MOP)
Maximum Starting Current (MSC)
Condenser Fan Motor
 3. Refrigerant:
Refrigerant Type/Charge
Control
 4. Unit Data:
Max. Number of Indoor Units
Sound Pressure Level at 3ft. dB(A)
Weight (lbs)
Dimensions
6. The equipment supplier shall guarantee the performance of their system and all published data submitted. Performance shall be based on the design criteria below.
 1. Room Temperature (Cooling): 75°F db/50% RH
 2. Room Temperature (Heating): 70°F db
 3. Ambient Temperature (Summer): 95°F
 4. Ambient Temperature (Winter): 0°F
 5. Defrost De-rate Factor: _____
 6. Refrigerant Piping Loss: _____
7. The alternate equipment supplier shall submit with their data package, data sheets to include the following:
 1. Capacities at project design conditions:
 - a. Cooling (Btu/h)
 - b. Cooling Input Power (kW)
 - c. Part Load IEER

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Schedule
 - a. Full Load EER
 - b. Heating (Btu/h)
 - c. Heating Input Power (kW)
 - d. Full Load COP@47F
 - e. Full Load COP@17F
 - f. Air Flow (CFM)
3. External Static Pressure (ESP)
 - a. Electrical Data (MCA, MOP, MSC, RLA)
 - b. Weight (lbs)
 - c. Dimensions

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hot-water, electric, chilled water and direct expansion air coils that are not an integral part of air-handling units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil. Include rated capacity and pressure drop for each air coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
 - 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER COILS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Aerofin Corporation.
 2. Coil Company, LLC.
 3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 4. Heatcraft Refrigeration Products LLC; Heat Transfer Division.
 5. Trane.
 6. USA Coil & Air.
 7. Or approved equal.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to ARI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325 deg F.
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.035 inch thick.
- F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.010 inch thick.
- G. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated] [Steel with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch thick for slip-in mounting.

2.2 ELECTRIC COILS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:
 1. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 2. Chromalox, Inc., Wiegand Industrial Division; Emerson Electric Company.
 3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 4. INDEECO.
 5. Trane.
 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.
- C. Heating Elements: Coiled resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium; surrounded by compacted magnesium-oxide powder in tubular-steel sheath; with spiral-wound, copper-plated, steel fins continuously brazed to sheath.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. High-Temperature Coil Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or casing.
 - 1. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually reset or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
- E. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.064 inch thick for flanged mounting.
- F. Control Panel: Unit mounted SCR package with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:
 - 1. Time-delay relay.
 - 2. Pilot lights.
 - 3. Airflow proving switch.
- G. Refer to Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" for thermostat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install coils level and plumb.
- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.
- D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.
- E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Control valves are specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and other piping specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
- H. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- I. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 238216

SECTION 238223 - UNIT VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit ventilators and accessories with the following heating and cooling features:
 - 1. Hydronic heating and cooling coils.
 - 2. Direct-expansion refrigerant cooling coil where indicated.
 - 3. Air-to-air energy recovery heat wheel.
 - 4. Supply and exhaust blowers.
 - 5. Filters.
 - 6. Dampers.
 - 7. Furniture grade casing with thermal insulation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for each unit type and configuration.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Details of anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control test reports.
- B. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Follow terms of specified warranty requirements with full three year extension.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. The basis of design drawings have been prepared around the use of under-the-window (or console type) classroom unit ventilators with integral heat wheels for energy recovery, as manufactured by Change-Aire. An under-the-window design that makes use of separate, side-by-side classroom unit ventilators with matching energy recovery consoles as manufactured by Trane shall be considered as an approved equal. However, the successful contractor shall be responsible to coordinate the physical, piping, and wiring issues that are associated with the Trane approach, as the contract drawings are complementary with the Change-Aire installation. The Architect is also receptive to use of other approved equals, as long as the proposed equipment can satisfy the technical and performance based requirements of the contract documents.
 - 1. Units shall be UL or ETL certified and labeled indicating that the equipment has been independently tested and meets the applicable safety standards required both in the United States and Canada. Units shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 registered facility or by a company manufacturing ventilation equipment for at least ten years.

2.2 CABINET CONSTRUCTION

- A. The outer cabinet will be made of 18-gauge steel walls and 14-gauge steel top with a powder coat baked enamel-textured finish to an appliance standard. The color shall be a custom selection made

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

by Architect during shop drawing review process. The cabinet panels shall attach to the frame without visible screws, rivets or fasteners.

- B. The cabinet shall have incorporated into the back, a pipe chase to accommodate surface piping to pass from side to side without having the unit installed away from the wall.
- C. Cabinet construction should be such that internal 16-gauge frame supports all internal metal pans and components. Exterior panels should not support any internal components.
- D. The cabinet front shall incorporate two fully insulated full sized hinged panels held closed by no less than two tamper resistant cam locks.
- E. Cabinet panels shall be thermally/acoustically insulated with 1” (2.54 cm) thick flexible fiberglass insulation, covered in the air stream with a black coated mat. All exposed edges to be sealed. Density to be a minimum of 1.5 lb/ft³.
- F. Cabinet panels shall be thermally/acoustically insulated with 1” (2.54 cm) closed cell insulation.
- G. Supply air flow plenum shall be perforated liner for sound attenuation.

2.3 AIR DISTRIBUTION

- A. The unit shall be supplied with a matching color pencil proof supply grille in the top of the unit properly sized for the specified airflow
- B. The unit shall be supplied with matching color standard fixed blade return grille, see drawings exact location.

2.4 FILTRATION, HEATING, COOLING AND AIR MIXING

- A. Filters - Media shall be as specified under Section 234100:
 - 1. Each unit shall be equipped with 2” pleated filters for filtration of all air crossing the heating and cooling coils to enter the room as conditioned air.
 - 2. Each unit shall be equipped with a 1” pleated filter for filtration of the room relief air entering the enthalpy recovery wheel.
 - 3. Each unit shall be equipped with a permanent washable electrostatic filter for the outside fresh air entering the enthalpy recovery wheel.
- B. Heating:
 - 1. The unit shall be supplied with a hot water coil consisting of 3/8” copper tubing with corrugated rippled aluminum fins bonded to the tubes preventing electrolytic action. The coil shall be sized to provide the required heating capacity as shown in the schedule.
- C. Cooling:
 - 1. The unit shall be provided with coil supports and drain pan for future installation of either a chilled water or evaporator coil.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. The steel powder coated drain pan shall be designed with both front to back and side to side slope to the primary drain outlet eliminating any standing water in the pan.
3. The drain pan shall be constructed from stainless steel metal.
4. The drain pan shall be coated with closed cell insulation.
5. The unit shall be supplied with a chilled water coil consisting of copper tubing with corrugated rippled aluminum fins bonded to the tubes preventing electrolytic action. The coil shall be sized to provide the required cooling capacity as shown in the schedule.
6. A condensate pump shall be supplied with each unit to accommodate the discharge of the condensate as specified by the schedule.

D. Dampers and Damper Actuators:

1. The outside air economizer damper shall be a low leakage insulated metal door with a positive seal powered by a spring return damper operator (fail closed, 0% outside air).
2. The return air damper shall be a low leakage insulated metal door with a positive seal powered by a spring return damper operator (fail open, 100% return air).
3. Each damper shall be equipped with a Belimo TF24-SR (or approved equal) spring return damper actuator with a minimum torque of 18 in/lb. Actuators shall use a brushless DC motor controlled by a microprocessor and be protected from overload at all angles of rotation.
4. The outside air intake shall be equipped with a low leakage parallel blade design damper powered with a spring return actuator. The frame and blades shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with blade design being streamline or airfoil construction requiring zero maintenance. Both blade edge and jamb seals shall be of the pressure sensitive type for low leakage.
5. The relief fan shall be manufactured with a standard pressure sensitive static relief damper not requiring an actuator.
6. The relief fan shall be equipped on the leaving side with a low leakage parallel blade design damper powered with a spring return actuator. The frame and blades shall be constructed of extruded aluminum with blade design being streamline or airfoil construction requiring zero maintenance. Both blade edge and jamb seals shall be of the pressure sensitive type for low leakage.
7. The outside air/economizer damper must facilitate the introduction of a nominal 100% outside air, bypassing the recovery system during “free cooling” cycles.

2.5 FANS AND RECOVERY SECTION

A. Fans and Motors:

1. Supply Motor and Fan Assembly (ECM) shall consist of one fan assembly required to supply the specified cfm. The fan shall include a double inlet centrifugal type blower. A single electrically commutated motor will be connected and programmed to deliver the specified airflow.
2. The supply fan shall be orientated in a design position such that the mixed air will be drawn through both the heating and cooling coils before reaching the supply fan.
3. The recovery section shall require one fan stale air relief fan. The forward incline fan will have its own external rotor, thermally protected AC motor. The motor fan assembly shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings for quieter more efficient operation.

B. Recovery System:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. The recovery component shall incorporate a rotary wheel in an insulated cassette frame complete with seals, drive motor and drive belt. The total energy recovery wheel shall be coated with silica gel desiccant permanently bonded. The substrate shall be lightweight polymer. Coating segments shall be washable and desiccant shall not dissolve nor deliquesce in the presence of water or high humidity.
2. Thermal performance of the energy wheel shall be certified by the manufacturer in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 84 and shall be listed in the ARI Certified Products.
3. Relief air volume through the wheel shall be a maximum of 450cfm. The motor fan assembly shall consist of one fan and shall be an integral part of the recovery system drawing air through the energy recovery wheel at the same rate and capacity that outside air is entering the room.

2.6 ELECTRICAL

A. Power:

1. The main power supply shall connect to the unit directly to either a terminal block or to the unfused disconnect provided by the unit manufacturer.

B. Service Disconnect:

1. Each unit shall be supplied with a line voltage service disconnect and a door switch for control voltage interrupt to disable the mechanical components when the service panel is removed. (standard on all units except electric heated models)
2. Each unit shall be supplied with a door switch for control voltage interrupt to disable the mechanical components when the service panel is removed.
3. Single point power connection.

C. Internal Protections & Controls – Each unit shall be provided with controls that are furnished by BAS manufacturer and installed in factory by unit ventilator manufacturer, or factory package unit ventilator that can reside on the BAS network. Refer to Section 230900 for functional and technical requirements. Additionally:

1. Each unit shall be equipped with a discharge air sensor to prevent the hot water coil from freezing due to an abnormal drop in the discharge air temperature.
2. Each unit shall be equipped with a high limit switch and a line voltage temperature sensitive fuse to disable the electric heat in the event that the contactor fails in the closed position.
3. All internal functions must be fuse protected by a time delay fuse correctly rated for the amperage load.

2.7 FACTORY TRAINING, INSTALLATION, START-UP, ON-SITE TESTING, DEMONSTRATIONS AND MANUALS

- A. Installation shall be in full accordance to the manufacturer's instructions, generally accepted practice and all applicable codes. The manufacturer shall not be responsible for improper application or installation, which may invalidate the warranty. Some models and installations may require the contractor to fabricate or extend a wall sleeve, check drawings and equipment specifications. Contractors are responsible for protecting the units from damage during

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

construction. Contractor shall clean or replace filters prior to turning the building over to the owner.

- B. The manufacturer's agent that supplies the equipment shall be responsible for overseeing or reviewing the installation at the initial start-up or soon thereafter. The agent will also demonstrate to the building maintenance personnel the operation of the unit(s) and explain warranty procedures. At this time, the unit will be considered to be "in-service" and the warranty will begin.
- C. At completion of the installation the manufacturer will provide the owner with 6 sets of installation, operation and service manuals with shop drawings and electrical diagrams.

2.8 PIPING PACKAGES/PIPING COMPARTMENT

- A. Unit to be provided with a cabinet for all piping specialties. The cabinet shall be insulated with a hinged access door for all piping component access. The control valve assemblies shall be field or factory installed, in accordance with direction.
- B. Control valve assemblies for chilled water and hot water coils shall include:
 - 1. 2 way modulating control valve
 - 2. Supply and return P/T port
 - 3. Supply and Return isolation valves
 - 4. Auto flow shut off and balancing valve
 - 5. Unions
 - 6. Y Strainer
 - 7. Condensate pump factory wired internal to the unit
 - 8. Insulation
- C. All materials shall comply with the requirements of the applicable sections of the Project Manual.

2.9 MOTOR SPEED CONTROLLER(S)

- A. A motor speed board must be included to control the supply fan ECM motor through a 3 speed 24 VAC analog control board that converts a binary signal to a 0 – 10 VDC signal to modulate the fan output.
- B. The supply fan ECM motor shall accept a direct 0-10 VDC control signal for full modulated control or the fan output.
- C. A motor speed controller must be included to give site adjustability to the relief fan. The controller must use recessed speed adjustments and shall be either triac based or a V/F drive. A minimum speed adjustment must be present and adjustable. Electrical connections from the speed controller shall be a terminal block capable of accepting up to 16 AWG cable.
- D. A Dual speed controller must be included to give site adjustability to the relief fan. The controller must use recessed speed adjustments and shall be either triac based or a V/F drive. A minimum speed adjustment for two speeds must be present and adjustable. Electrical connections to and

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

from the speed controller shall be a terminal block capable of accepting up to 16 AWG. The signal used to switch between the two speeds must be a 24 VAC signal.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Exterior Louvers and Wall Sleeve

1. An exterior, weather resistant louver shall be supplied with each unit. Louver shall be aluminum with a standard aluminum mill finish or powder coat paint finish from manufacture standard color list. Louver shall be lined with ½” bird screen mesh. Louver size and design shall be matched to the model to provide ventilation air intake and room air exhaust.
2. A 22-gauge metal wall sleeve suited to match the depth of the wall shall be included with the louver with appropriate metal dividers to separate intake and relief air.

B. Plenums, Stand offs, Falsebacks

1. A 6” false back shall be included for all units.
2. A rear standoff shall be included with each unit ventilator. The standoff shall be constructed of heavy 18 gauge steel with 1” (2.54 cm) flange for unit mount and painted in textured powder coat finished to match cabinet color. The standoff is supplied with assembly required.
3. A rear plenum shall be included with each unit ventilator. The plenum shall be constructed of heavy 18 gauge steel with 1” (2.54 cm) flange for unit mount and painted in textured powder coat finished to match cabinet color. The plenum is factory insulated with 1” (2.54 cm) acoustic material and includes a full uninsulated back. The plenum is supplied assembled for field mounting to the unit and field cutout required to match louver location.

2.11 PIPING ENCLOSURES

- A. Custom metal piping enclosures shall be as manufactured by Arsko Manufacturing Co.
- B. Pipe covers shall be 16 gauge steel with an attractive powder coated finish. Custom color shall match the unit ventilator.
- C. All exposed ends shall be capped and required access doors for valves, accessories, condensate pumps, electrical junction box/outlet shall be hinged. Access door for the fan control shall be lockable.
- D. Adjustable wall mounting brackets shall be included.
- E. All corners shall be rounded and the top shall be sloped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit ventilators to comply with NFPA 90A.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Suspend horizontal unit ventilators from structure with threaded steel rods and minimum static-deflection hangers. Vibration isolators are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 48 inches above finished floor.
- D. Refer to Division 23 Section "Packaged Compressor and Condenser Units" for condensing units matched to refrigerant cooling coil packaged in unit ventilators.
- E. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Specific connection requirements are as follows:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to unit ventilator factory hydronic piping package. Install piping package if shipped loose.
 - 3. Connect condensate drain to indirect waste.
- F. Connect supply and return ducts to unit ventilators with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories." Comply with safety requirements in UL 1995 for duct connections.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 238223

SECTION 238233 - FINNED TUBE RADIATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions are repeated in this Section of the Specifications, it is intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them; it is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated herein.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hydronic finned-tube radiators.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Details of custom-fabricated enclosures indicating dimensions.
 - 3. Location and size of each field connection.
 - 4. Location and arrangement of piping valves and specialties.
 - 5. Location and arrangement of integral controls.
 - 6. Enclosure joints, corner pieces, access doors, and other accessories.
 - 7. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Color Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Color Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Structural members, including wall construction, to which convection units will be attached.
 - 2. Method of attaching convection units to building structure.
 - 3. Penetrations of fire-rated wall and floor assemblies.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For convection heating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOT-WATER FINNED-TUBE RADIATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Vulcan
 - 2. Slant/Fin
 - 3. Trane
 - 4. Or approved equal
- B. Performance Ratings: Rate finned-tube radiators according to Hydronics Institute's "I=B=R Testing and Rating Standard for Finned-Tube (Commercial) Radiation."
- C. Heating Elements: Copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins resting on element supports. One tube end shall be belled.
- D. Element Supports: Ball-bearing cradle type to permit longitudinal movement on enclosure brackets.
- E. Rust-Resistant Front Panel: Minimum 0.064-inch-thick, ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 galvanized steel.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- F. Wall-Mounting Back Panel: Minimum 0.0329-inch-thick steel, full height, with full-length channel support for front panel without exposed fasteners.
- G. Floor-Mounting Pedestals: Conceal insulated piping at maximum 36-inch spacing. Pedestal-mounting back panel shall be solid panel matching front panel. Provide stainless-steel escutcheon for floor openings at pedestals.
- H. Support Brackets: Locate at maximum 36-inch spacing to support front panel and element.
- I. Finish: Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's custom color as selected by Architect.
- J. Damper: Knob-operated internal damper at enclosure outlet.
- K. Access Doors: Factory made, permanently hinged with tamper-resistant fastener, minimum size 6 by 7 inches, integral with enclosure.
- L. Enclosure Style: Sloped top.
 - 1. Front Inlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
 - 2. Front Inlet Grille: Extruded-aluminum linear bar grille; pencil-proof bar spacing.
 - a. Mill-finish aluminum.
 - b. Anodized finish, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom colors.
 - c. Painted to match enclosure.
 - 3. Top Outlet Grille: Punched louver; painted to match enclosure.
- M. Accessories: Filler sections, corners, relay sections, and splice plates all matching the enclosure and grille finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for hydronic-piping connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FINNED-TUBE RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install finned-tube radiators according to Guide 2000 - Residential Hydronic Heating.
- C. Install enclosure continuously around corners, using outside and inside corner fittings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Join sections with splice plates and filler pieces to provide continuous enclosure.
- E. Install access doors for access to valves.
- F. Install enclosure continuously from wall to wall.
- G. Terminate enclosures with manufacturer's end caps, except where enclosures are indicated to extend to adjoining walls.
- H. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- I. Install air-seal gasket between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- J. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.3 CONVECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install valves within reach of access door provided in enclosure.
- C. Install air-seal gasketing between wall and recessing flanges or front cover of fully recessed unit.
- D. Install piping within pedestals for freestanding units.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect hot-water units and components to piping according to Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
 - 1. Install shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and balancing valve on outlet.
- C. Install control valves as required by Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."
- D. Install piping adjacent to convection heating units to allow service and maintenance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper convection heating unit operation.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace convection heating units that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 238233

SECTION 260000 GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. This Section is coordinate with and complementary to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions of the work, wherever applicable to Mechanical and Electrical Work.
- B. Drawing and General Provision of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- C. Drawings are diagrammatic and are a graphic representation of contract requirements to the best available standards at the scale required. Sizes and locations of equipment are shown to scale where possible, but may be distorted for clarity on the Drawings. Final locations of outlets and equipment shall be as shown in enlarged details or as approved by the Architect or his representative.
- D. Light and power and system riser diagrams and schematic diagrams generally indicate equipment connections to be used for various systems. System conduit and wiring shall be as required for actual systems installed on this project. Provide all work shown on diagrams whether or not it is duplicated on the plans.
- E. Section 018100 – Special Requirements for Mechanical and Electrical Work shall apply to this Section.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Specifications and the accompanying Drawings are intended to secure the provisions of all material, labor, equipment, and services necessary to install complete, test, and make ready for operation the Electrical Systems in accordance with the Specifications and Drawings. All systems shall be complete with necessary appurtenances and minor auxiliaries, including pull boxes, offsets to clear interferences, and supports which are not shown but are needed to make each system complete in every respect. All work described in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or vice versa, shall be furnished in complete working order. If mention has been omitted of any item of work or material necessary for completion of the system, then such items must be and are hereby included. The work includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Raceways and installation components.
 - 2. Wire and Cable.
 - 3. Seismic restraints for electrical equipment (earthquake bracing).
 - 4. Panelboards.
 - 5. Fuses.
 - 6. Safety and disconnect switches.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

7. Motor controllers.
8. Manual motor starters.
9. Control equipment.
10. Control and alarm wiring system.
11. Grounding system.
12. Lighting fixtures.
13. Telephone and communication conduit systems.
14. Electrical provisions for fire and life safety.
15. Fire alarm system (Modifications)
16. Testing.
17. Demolition.
18. Furnishing of access doors.
19. Furnishing and setting of all sleeves through the floors, roof, and walls where required, including waterproofing and fireproof sealing and cap flashing.
20. Hardware, such as inserts, bolts, etc., associated with concrete pads.
21. Cutting, drilling and boring associated with electrical work.
22. Prime painting, where required for electrical equipment and installation.
23. Removal of existing electrical work in accordance with Architectural Demolition Scheme or as directed and required. Restoration of electrical service in affected adjoining areas which are to continue to function.
24. Provisions for temporary light and power.
25. Final connection of all equipment unless otherwise noted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND STANDARDS

- A. The complete installation shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements and standards of National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), Local Inspection Agency, along with state and local municipal codes and all applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction. Any items or requirements noted in the Specifications or on Drawings which conflict with these shall be referred to the Architect for decision. All work necessary to comply with these requirements shall be performed by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner.
- B. All electrical equipment, materials, and appliances shall have the listing of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., and shall bear labels attesting to UL listing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 015300 – Submittal Procedures

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings with such promptness as to cause no delay in his own work or that of another contractor.
- C. Submit shop drawings complete in every detail for items as described in the contract documents, or as may be required by the Architect.
- D. Submit shop drawings as indicated in subsequent Sections of this Specification.

1.5 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS ON PREMISES

- A. Before submitting his bid, this Contractor shall visit the site of the work and shall thoroughly familiarize himself with the observable existing conditions affecting the work. By the act of submitting a bid, the Contractor shall be deemed to have made such an examination and to have accepted such conditions and to have made allowance therefore in preparing his bid. No additional compensation will be granted on account of extra work made necessary by the Contractor's failure to investigate such existing conditions. Verify all grades, elevations, dimensions and clearances at the site.
- B. Existing conditions, equipment, material, and sizes are shown for reference only. Verify existing conditions and bring any discrepancies to Architect's attention in writing prior to submission of bid.

1.6 REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect, remove and/or relocate electrical material, equipment, devices, components, and other work noted and required by demolition or alterations in existing construction.
- B. Provide new material and equipment required for relocated equipment.
- C. Remove conductors from existing raceways to be rewired. Clean raceways as required prior to rewiring.
- D. Tape both ends of abandoned conductors, and cap outlets and abandoned raceways.
- E. Cut and cap abandoned floor raceways flush with concrete floor or behind walls and ceilings.
- F. Dispose of removed raceways and wiring. Turn over removed electrical equipment to Owner or dispose of as directed.
- G. All electrical work in adjoining areas, whether indicated on the Drawings or not, which is to continue to function but is affected by demolition work shall be reconnected and restored to present function as part of the electrical system of the building.
- H. Connect new work to existing work in a neat and acceptable manner, with minimum interference to existing facilities.
- I. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities affected by the work.
- J. Alarm and emergency systems shall be interrupted only with the written consent of the Owner.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- K. Temporary shutdowns, when required, shall be made only with written consent of Owner at times not to interfere with normal operations.
- L. Where indicated on the Drawings or required by alteration scheme, the Contractor shall remove all electrical outlets, switches, and other devices, complete with associated wiring, conduit, etc., from partitions, walls, and floors that are to be removed. When the removal of these makes dead electrical wiring that is to remain, Contractor shall install junction boxes or other devices necessary to make the circuits affected continuous and ready for operation. Otherwise, wiring shall be removed back to the nearest electrical outlet box that is to remain, or to the panelboard.
- M. All raceways, which become exposed beyond finished surfaces because of the alteration work, shall be removed and rerouted behind finished surfaces.
- N. Wiring that is to be removed as a result of demolition work but is required to continue to function, shall be interrupted at convenient locations, rerouted (new wiring and conduits) and reconnected. New materials shall be equivalent to existing ones in all respects, conductor ampacity, conduit size, etc.

1.7 COORDINATION OF WORK WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The work of this Section shall be coordinated with the work of all other Contracts, the Utility Companies, Power and Telephone. It shall be so arranged that there will be no delay in the proper installation and completion of all work.
- B. Examine all Architectural, Structural, Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning, Sprinkler and Plumbing Drawings relating to this Project, and verify all governing conditions at the site and become fully informed as to the extent and character of the work required and its relation to other work in the building. No consideration will be granted for any alleged misunderstanding of the materials to be furnished for work to be done.
- C. Scaled and figured dimensions with respect to the items are approximate only; sizes of equipment have been taken from typical equipment items of the class indicated. Before proceeding with work, the Contractor shall carefully check all dimensions and sizes and shall assume full responsibility for the fitting-in of equipment and materials to the building and to meet architectural and structural conditions.
- D. Coordinate work with other disciplines. Confer with other contractors whose work might affect this installation; and arrange all parts of this work and equipment in proper relation to the work and equipment of others, with the building construction and with architectural finish so that this work will harmonize in service, appearance, and function.
- E. Examine all work prepared by others to receive the work of this Section and report any defects affecting installation to the General Contractor for correction. Commencement of work will be construed as complete acceptance of preparatory work by others.
- F. Exposed piping shall be installed to provide the maximum amount of headroom but in no case shall piping be installed less than seven feet six inches clear (7'-6") above the finished floor. Piping installed in areas where hung ceilings or other furred spaces are indicated shall be installed concealed.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. The Contractor is referred to the Architectural Drawings for locations and types of hung ceilings and furred spaces.
- H. Verify locations of all electrical equipment with Architectural Drawings, interior details, elevations and finishes. In centering devices and locating boxes and outlets, allow for pipes, ducts, trim, paneling, hung ceilings and the like, and correct any inaccuracy that may result. Failure to do so shall result in the contractor relocating equipment with no expense to Owner.
- I. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate all ceiling work with Ceiling Contractor and shall determine ceiling type prior to the purchasing and installation of lighting fixtures, smoke detectors, exit lights or any other ceiling mounted electrical elements. Electrical work shall also be coordinated with location of diffusers, sprinklers and other mechanical work.

1.8 INSPECTION AND TESTS

- A. At the time of the final inspection and tests, all connections at the panels and all splices, etc., must have been completed. All fuses must be in place and the circuits continuous from service switches to all receptacles, outlets, motors, etc. Each entire wiring system must test free from short circuits and grounds. When wiring systems are "megger" tested, the insulation resistance between conductors and between conductors and grounds, based on maximum load, shall not be less than that required by the National Electrical Code and local authorities having jurisdiction. A written record (5 copies) of all test data shall be supplied to the Architect. The tests shall cover but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Primary service and distribution system.
 - 2. Secondary service and distribution system.
 - 3. Emergency equipment and distribution system.
 - 4. Fire alarm, sprinkler and smoke detection systems.
 - 5. All communications, signaling and alarm systems.
 - 6. 10% of all power installations and motor controls randomly selected by the Engineer.
 - 7. 10% of all light installations and circuit switching randomly selected by the engineer.
 - 8. Any part of the work called for in the Specifications and/or on the Drawings and as designated by the Architect or Engineer.
- B. Provide all necessary testing equipment, instruments, and skilled personnel for the tests. If in the opinion of the Architect, the results of such tests show that the work has not complied with the requirements of the Specifications or Drawings, the Contractor shall make all additions or changes necessary to put the system in proper working condition and shall pay for all expenses and for all subsequent tests which are necessary to determine whether the work is satisfactory. Any additional work or subsequent tests shall be carried out at the convenience of the Owner prior to final payment.

1.9 PERMITS, CERTIFICATES AND FEES

- A. Obtain and deliver a final Certificate of Approval from the applicable inspection authority

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

having jurisdiction. Make delivery to the Architect for transmittal to the Owner upon completion of the work and before final payment. Pay all charges made by the inspection authority and include their cost in the bid.

- B. This work shall include the procurement of and payment for all permits, certificates and fees for the performance of the electrical work in compliance with codes, applicable laws and municipal regulations including those from local utilities for services.

1.10 PROTECTION, MAINTENANCE AND PRODUCT HANDLING OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Electrical equipment shall be delivered and stored at the site, properly packed and crated until finally installed. Store materials in spaces as designated. Investigate each space through which equipment must be moved. If necessary, equipment shall be shipped from manufacturer in crated sections of size suitable for moving through restricted spaces.
- B. Provide effective protection against damage for all material and equipment during shipment and storage at the Project Site. Cover all stored equipment to exclude dust and moisture. Place stored conduit on dunnage with appropriate weather cover and caps on exposed ends.
- C. Uninstalled equipment and materials shall be adequately protected against loss or theft; damage caused by water, paint, fire, plaster, moisture, acids, fumes, dust or other environmental conditions; or physical damage; during delivery, storage, installation and shutdown conditions. This Contractor shall replace any damaged or stolen material without extra cost to the Owner.
- D. Provide effective protection for all material and equipment against damage that may be caused by environmental conditions. Do no work when conditions or temperature in area or moisture on materials or substrates are not in accordance with material manufacturer's recommend conditions for installation.
- E. This Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all installed equipment and systems until final acceptance by the Architect and the Owner. The operation of the equipment by the Owner does not constitute an acceptance of the work. Work will be accepted only after the Contractor has adjusted his equipment, demonstrated that it fulfills the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and has furnished all required certificates.
- F. This Contractor shall guarantee in writing to the Owner that all work installed by him shall be free of defects in workmanship and materials and that all apparatus will develop the capacities and characteristics as indicated, and that, if during a period of one year from date of final approval of work by the Architect, any defects in workmanship, materials or performance appear, he will remedy them without any cost to the Owner. Guarantee requirements shall consist of the aforementioned and other requirements, as established under applicable contract documents.
- G. After cabinets and boxes are installed, cover openings to prevent entrance of water and foreign materials. Close conduit openings with temporary metal or plastic caps, including those terminated in cabinets.
- H. Protect all rough and finished floors and other finished surfaces from damage, which may be

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

caused by construction materials and methods. Protect floors with tarpaulins, chip pans and oil-proof floor covering. Protect finished surfaces from welding and cutting splatters with baffles and splatter blankets. Protect finished surfaces from paint droppings, adhesive and other marring agents with drop cloths. Protect other surfaces with appropriate protective measures.

- I. Have materials delivered to site. Unload and store materials in designated location, and protect from damage. Deliver materials to their point of installation.
- J. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification clearly marked thereon.

1.11 DELIVERY AND RECEIVING

- A. Owner-furnished equipment will be delivered, crated or otherwise packaged to the Site delivery point selected. This Contractor shall accept delivery of all Owner-furnished items that are under his trade jurisdiction and place them in their final location.
- B. Where items cannot be immediately placed in their final position, this Contractor shall store and protect all Owner-furnished items until the time of their final installation. He shall be responsible for the care and protection of the items until acceptance by the Owner.

1.12 ACCESSIBILITY AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. All work shall be installed so as to be readily accessible for operation, maintenance and repair. Minor deviations from the plans may be made to accomplish this, subject to the approval of the Architect.
- B. Before ordering any material or doing any work, the Contractor shall verify all measurements at the Building, and shall be responsible for the correctness of same as related to the work under this Contract.

1.13 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. Electric services for temporary light and power shall be obtained from the nearest existing switchboard and extended as required. Consult the Owner prior to making any connections to existing services.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish, install and maintain the temporary lighting and power system for all Contractors. Provide temporary power for all construction trailers or as directed. The use of electricity shall be kept to a minimum.
- C. The General Contractor will pay for all energy required by the temporary lighting and power system.
- D. Provide all wiring, supports, lamp sockets, receptacle sockets and any other materials, supplies or equipment necessary for temporary light and power system.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- E. Ground fault protection required by OSHA for temporary receptacle circuits shall be accomplished by providing branch circuit panels containing ground fault protection circuit breakers.
- F. Provide a grounding conductor connection to each receptacle-grounding terminal. Minimum size branch circuit and grounding conductors shall be No. 12 AWG.
- G. Install separate stringer circuits for lighting and receptacles. Provide 1 lamp socket and 1 duplex receptacle (or two single receptacles) for every 400 square feet of new general construction area. (Approximately 20' on centers). In addition, provide one lamp socket and one duplex receptacle every 20' along the peripheral walls of the construction areas for temporary conditions. Each lamp socket shall be provided with a 100-watt lamp. Replace burned out lamps as required for as long as the temporary lighting system is maintained in operation.
- H. Provide sufficient supplementary temporary lighting to permit proper execution of the work. This supplementary lighting shall consist of but not be limited to the following:
 - 1. Construction hoist landings.
 - 2. Stairways and stairway landings where existing illumination is inadequate due to alterations or construction.
 - 3. Interior rooms not covered with general construction area lighting.
- I. Keep the temporary lighting and power system operational commencing 15 minutes before the established starting time of that trade which starts work earliest in the morning and ending 15 minutes after the established quitting time of that trade which stops work latest in the evening. This applies to all weekdays, Monday through Friday inclusive, which are established as regular working days for any trade engaged in the work, and shall continue until Final Acceptance of the work or until these services are ordered terminated by the Owner or the Owner's Representative.

1.15 NAMES AND TRADE NAMES

- A. Where trade and manufacturers' names are specified or indicated on the Drawings, they are intended to indicate the standard of material or articles required. This shall not remove the responsibility of the Contractor from verifying the equipment's compliance with all rules and regulations governing the use of such equipment. No purchase of any equipment shall be done without written authorization if such equipment will not abide with all rules and regulations covering its intended use.

1.16 MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All material shall be new and of the best quality and shall have the Underwriters Laboratories label attached. The Label shall be of the type for the intended application. The work throughout shall be executed in the best and most thorough manner under the direction of, and to the satisfaction of the Architect, who will interpret the meaning of the Drawings and Specifications. The Architect shall have the power to reject any work and materials, which, in his opinion, is not in full accordance therewith.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. If, after installation, operation of the equipment proves to be unsatisfactory to the Owner by reason of defects, errors or omissions, the Owner reserves the right to operate equipment until it can be removed from service for correction by Contractor. Contractor shall pay for damages to work of other trades caused by this defective equipment and its replacement.

1.18 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS (SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT FURNISHED UNDER ELECTRICAL WORK)

- A. Two months prior to the completion of all work and the final inspection of the installation by the Owner, 5 copies of a complete Instruction Manual, bound in booklet form and suitably indexed, shall be submitted to the Architect for approval. All written material contained in the Manual shall be typewritten or printed.
- B. The Manual shall contain the following items:
 - 1. Table of Contents
 - 2. Introduction - Explanation of manual and its use.
 - 3. Description of system or equipment.
 - a. Complete schematic drawings of all systems.
 - b. Functional and sequential description of all systems.
 - 4. Systems operation:
 - a. Operation procedures.
 - b. All posted instruction charts.
 - 5. Maintenance:
 - a. Systems trouble-shooting charts.
 - b. Procedures for checking out functions.
 - c. Recommended list of spare parts.
 - 6. Listing of Manufacturers.
 - 7. Manufacturer's Data (where multiple model, type and size listings are included, clearly and conspicuously indicate those that are pertinent to this installation):
 - a. Description - literature, drawings, illustrations, certified performance charts, technical data, etc.
 - b. Operation.
 - c. Maintenance - including complete trouble-shooting charts.
 - d. Parts list.
 - e. Names, addresses and telephone numbers of recommended repair and service companies.
 - f. Guarantee data.

END OF SECTION 260000

SECTION 260519 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
- C. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- D. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN and XHHW.
- E. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for metal-clad cable, Type MC with ground wire.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC.
- E. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- F. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway Power-limited cable, concealed in building finishes.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 3. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in cables and conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner.
 - a. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each splice 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
 - c. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies splices checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
- 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Grounding for sensitive electronic equipment.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features based on NFPA 70B.
 - a. Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - b. Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
 - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding; if wood, use pressure-treated fir, cypress, or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
 - 9. Computer and Rack-Mounted Electronic Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in branch-circuit runs from equipment-area power panels and power-distribution units.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
 - 1. For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-4-by-12-inch grounding bus.
3. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" Article for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.
- B. Install labels at the telecommunications bonding conductor and grounding equalizer and at the grounding electrode conductor where exposed.
 1. Label Text: "If this connector or cable is loose or if it must be removed for any reason, notify the facility manager."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- E. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- G. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
- H. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems" for products and installation requirements necessary for compliance with seismic criteria.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
 - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
 - 4. Equipment supports.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
3. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Nonmetallic Slotted Support Systems: Structural-grade, factory-formed, glass-fiber-resin channels and angles with 9/16-inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c., in at least 1 surface.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. Fabco Plastics Wholesale Limited.
 - d. Seasafe, Inc.
 3. Fittings and Accessories: Products of channel and angle manufacturer and designed for use with those items.
 4. Fitting and Accessory Materials: Same as channels and angles, except metal items may be stainless steel.
 5. Rated Strength: Selected to suit applicable load criteria.
- C. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - b. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted [or other]support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
2. Division 27 Section "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.
3. Division 28 Section "Pathways for Electronic Safety and Security" for conduits, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, and faceplate adapters serving electronic safety and security.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate Metal Conduit.
- C. NECA: Standard for Installing Steel Raceway.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- C. Samples: For wireways, nonmetallic wireways, and surface raceways, and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
 - 1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
 - 2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 - 4. Republic Conduit.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - 7. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Shall be full weight steel pipe, hot dip galvanized inside and outside, threaded, minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
 3. Shall be painted with 2 protective coats of asphaltic compound where located underground or below slabs on grade or fill.
- D. IMC:
1. Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
 2. Shall be intermediate steel pipe, hot dip galvanized, threaded, minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ ".
 3. Shall be painted with 2 protective coats of asphaltic compound where located underground or below slab.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: (use in or below concrete at grade only).
1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
 3. Shall be self-extinguishing, UL listed.
 4. Where noted as concrete encased, it shall be thin wall, Type EB.
 5. Direct burial shall be heavy wall, Schedule 40.
- F. EMT:
1. Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
 2. Shall be steel thin wall pipe, galvanized, threadless, minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ ", maximum 2".
 3. It shall not be used for cable rated above 600 volts.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; [zinc-coated steel] [or] [aluminum].
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886 and NFPA 70.
 2. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel or malleable iron.
 - b. Type compression.
 3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC or GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 2. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 3. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 4. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 8. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 10. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- I. Device Box Dimensions: [4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep .
- J. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- K. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC IMC.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed: GRC IMC.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: [GRC] [IMC].
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
 - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10. Setscrew fittings will not be accepted.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. A. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- K. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- L. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

- M. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- N. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- O. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- P. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- Q. Surface Raceways:
 - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and IMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
- 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for [recessed and semirecessed luminaires,]equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS
- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260544 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND
CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and with no side larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches (1270 mm) or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - f. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
2. Sealing Elements: [EPDM] [Nitrile (Buna N)] rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: [Carbon steel] [Plastic] [Stainless steel].
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: [Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating,] [Stainless steel] of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
 - 2. Sealant shall have VOC content of <Insert value> g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 3. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed or unless seismic criteria require different clearance.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260548 VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Isolation pads.
- 2. Spring isolators.
- 3. Restrained spring isolators.
- 4. Channel support systems.
- 5. Restraint cables.
- 6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
- 7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:

- 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC.
- 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: III.
 - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
 - b. Component Response Modification Factor 5.0.
 - c. Component Amplification Factor: 2.5.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Division 26 Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint shall be provided for all life safety systems, including:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- ### A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries.
 - 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2. Hilti Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
 5. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction].
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment and Hanger Restraints:
 1. Install restrained isolators on electrical equipment.
 2. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction] providing required submittals for component.
- B. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- C. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

D. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- D. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- E. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches.
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches.
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches and 1/8 inch thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- E. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 - 4. Color: Black.

- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F, According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 - 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30A: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in pull and junction boxes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 488/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- H. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- I. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
 - 1. Labeling Instructions:
 - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch high letters on 1-1/2-inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
 - b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
 - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
- e. Enclosed switches.
- f. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- g. Enclosed controllers.
- h. Push-button stations.
- i. Contactors.
- j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- k. Battery-inverter units.
- l. Battery racks.
- m. Power-generating units.
- n. Monitoring and control equipment.
- o. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260923 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- B.

- 1. Indoor occupancy sensors.

- C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 26 Section 265100 – Interior Lighting
 - 2. Any wiring diagrams, details and schedules on the electrical drawings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for completely functional lighting center systems. They shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Watt Stopper.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors with a separate power pack.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor is powered from the power pack.
 4. Power Pack: Dry contacts shall be fully rated for 20 A ballast load at 120V, 277 VAC, tungsten at 120 VAC, and for 1 hp at 120 VAC. Sensor has 24 VDC, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
 5. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 6. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
 7. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
 8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc (21.5 to 2152 lux); turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.
- C. PIR Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.
1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm).
 2. Detection Coverage (Room): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling.
- D. Ultrasonic Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy .

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. (56 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. (186 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.
 5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet (27.4 m) when mounted on a 10-foot- (3-m-) high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet (4.3 m).
- E. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch- (150-mm-) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

2.2 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Watt Stopper.
 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 3. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox.
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application[, and shall comply with California Title 24].
 2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 49 deg C).
 3. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA fluorescent at 120 V, 1200-VA fluorescent at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft. 2100 sq. ft.
 2. Sensing Technology: PIR or Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; passive-infrared or dual-technology type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

D. Wall-Switch Sensor:

1. Standard Range: 210-degree field of view, with a minimum coverage area of 900 sq. ft.
2. Sensing Technology: PIR.
3. Switch Type: SP, field selectable automatic "on," or manual "on" automatic "off."
4. Voltage: Dual voltage, 120 and 277 V; passive-infrared or dual-technology type.
5. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc (108 to 1600 lux). The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
6. Concealed, field-adjustable, "off" time-delay selector at up to 30 minutes.
7. Concealed "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds, and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.

2.3 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- B. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections[with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit actual occupied conditions.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

Provide up to two separate visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls."
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1000 kVA:
 - 1. Distribution transformers.
 - 2. Buck-boost transformers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that transformers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- E. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ACME Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
 - 2. Challenger Electrical Equipment Corp.; a division of Eaton Corp.
 - 3. Controlled Power Company.
 - 4. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 5. Federal Pacific Transformer Company; Division of Electro-Mechanical Corp.
 - 6. General Electric Company.
 - 7. Hammond Co.; Matra Electric, Inc.
 - 8. Magnetek Power Electronics Group.
 - 9. Micron Industries Corp.
 - 10. Myers Power Products, Inc.
 - 11. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 12. Sola/Hevi-Duty.
 - 13. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: Grain-oriented, non-aging silicon steel.
- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 - 2. Coil Material: Copper.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Cores: One leg per phase.
- D. Enclosure: Ventilated, NEMA 250, Type 2.
 - 1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
- E. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 1. Finish Color: Gray.
- F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 30 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity
- G. Insulation Class: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 80 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- H. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Complying with NEMA TP 1, Class 1 efficiency levels.
 - 2. Tested according to NEMA TP 2.
- I. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
 - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
 - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
- J. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 - 2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
 - 3. Shield Effectiveness:
 - a. Capacitance between Primary and Secondary Windings: Not to exceed 33 picofarads over a frequency range of 20 Hz to 1 MHz.
 - b. Common-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 120 dBA at 0.5 to 1.5 kHz; minimum of minus 65 dBA at 1.5 to 100 kHz.
 - c. Normal-Mode Noise Attenuation: Minimum of minus 52 dBA at 1.5 to 10 kHz.
- K. Wall Brackets: Manufacturer's standard brackets.
- L. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for coil and core.
- M. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- N. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels, when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:

- 1. 15 to 50 kVA: 45 dBA

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each [**distribution**] [**buck-boost**] transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.91.
- B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- C. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- E. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- F. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
 - 1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
 - 2. Perform 2 follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at 4 months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
 - 3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.
- G. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 260553 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the potential seismic forces in accordance with the seismic design category the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 - 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 - 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.12 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.13 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Enclosures: Flush and surface-mounted cabinets.
 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - c. Wash-Down]Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel>.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4>.
 - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 6. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
 - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
 7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- D. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
 3. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.
 5. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
- E. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type.
 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type.
 4. Feed-Through Lugs: Compression type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
 5. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 6. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Compression type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- 7. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- F. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- G. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- H. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Column-Type Panelboards: Narrow gutter extension, with cover, to overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.
 - 1. Fuses, and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
 - 2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories: Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contacts: One normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.4 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.
- B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- B. Temporary Provisions: Remove temporary channels, brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Mount top of trim 78 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- H. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- I. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- J. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
- c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.

1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
 - 2. Receptacles with integral surge-suppression units.
 - 3. Isolated-ground receptacles.
 - 4. Tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 5. Weather-resistant receptacles.
 - 6. Communications outlets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
 - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
 - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
 - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
 - 4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
 - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
- b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
- c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

B. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; IG5362RN.
- b. Hubbell; IG5362.
- c. Leviton; 5362-IG.
- d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362.

2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

C. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; TR8300.
- b. Hubbell; HBL8300SGA.
- c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
- d. Pass & Seymour; TR63H.

2. Description: Labeled shall comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

- 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
- 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; VGF20.
- b. Hubbell; GFR5352L.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- c. Pass & Seymour; 2095.
- d. Leviton; 7590.

C. Tamper-Resistant GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell; GFTR20.
 - b. Pass & Seymour; 2095TR.

2.5 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

- 1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
- 2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 5380.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; 5362BLSP.
- 2. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.

C. Isolated-Ground, Duplex Convenience Receptacles:

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; IG5362BLS.
 - b. Hubbell; IG5362SA.
 - c. Leviton; 5380-IG.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; IG5362BLSP.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R.
 - b. Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Single Pole:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1221.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
 - 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.
 - b. Three Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1223.
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
 - 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.
 - c. Four Way:
 - 1) Cooper; AH1224
 - 2) Hubbell; HBL 1224
 - 3) Leviton; 1224-2
 - 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4
- C. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Cooper; AH1221L.
 - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
 - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
 - d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
 - 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.7 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel.
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Wiremold/Legrand.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.
 - 2. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- C. Raceway Material: Metal, with manufacturer's standard finish.
- D. Multioutlet Harness:
 - 1. Receptacles: 15-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
 - 2. Receptacle Spacing: 12 inches.
 - 3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, two circuit, connecting alternating receptacles.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
 - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to UPS Power System: Red.
 - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.
 - 4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 - 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in control circuits, enclosed switches, panelboards, switchboards and enclosed controllers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches, fuseholders and panelboards.
3. Plug-fuse adapters for use in Edison-base, plug-fuse sockets.
4. Spare-fuse cabinets.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 - 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 - 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
 - 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

- A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

- A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

2.5 SPARE-FUSE CABINET

- A. Characteristics: Wall-mounted steel unit with full-length, recessed piano-hinged door and key-coded cam lock and pull.
1. Size: Adequate for storage of spare fuses specified with 15 percent spare capacity minimum.
 2. Finish: Gray, baked enamel.
 3. Identification: "SPARE FUSES" in 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high letters on exterior of door.
 4. Fuse Pullers: For each size of fuse, where applicable and available, from fuse manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

A. Cartridge Fuses:

- 1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
- 2. Feeders: Class L, time delay.
- 3. Motor Branch Circuits: [Class RK1] [Class RK5], time delay.
- 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, fast acting.
- 5. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

B. Plug Fuses:

- 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Type S, dual or Type S, single element time delay, as required.
- 2. Other Branch Circuits: Type S, dual-element time delay or Type S, single element time delay, as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.
- C. Install spare-fuse cabinet(s).

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.
- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than ten days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Where ample space is not available or wall surface not suitable for directly mounting equipment, provide galvanized steel unistrut with all necessary galvanized steel hardware for complete mounting and installation of equipment. All clearances shall be in accordance with the NEC.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 4. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 5. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 6. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 - 7. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 - 8. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.
 - 9. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Isolated Ground Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 4. Auxiliary Contact Kit: One NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 5. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 6. Lugs: Compression type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
 7. Accessory Control Power Voltage: Remote mounted and powered; 120-V ac.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X stainless steel.
 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- F. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
 - B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 265100 INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
 - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
 - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
 - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
 - 4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
 - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
 - b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Installation instructions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Lighting fixtures.
 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extends to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 4. Structural members to which suspension systems for lighting fixtures will be attached.
 5. Other items in finished ceiling including the following:
 - a. Air outlets and inlets.
 - b. Speakers.
 - c. Sprinklers.
 - d. Smoke and fire detectors.
 - e. Occupancy sensors.
 - f. Access panels.
 6. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of ballast from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: 1 for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910, complying with the IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Seven years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products indicated on Drawings.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps and ballasts. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 1. Label shall include the following lamp and ballast characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

- G. Electromagnetic-Interference Filters: Factory installed to suppress conducted electromagnetic interference as required by MIL-STD-461E. Fabricate lighting fixtures with one filter on each ballast indicated to require a filter.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
 - 2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
 - f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
 - g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is announced by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 - 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 5 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.5 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lighting fixtures:
 1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Lay-in Ceiling Lighting Fixtures Supports: Use grid as a support element.
 1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
 2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.
 3. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.
 4. Install in accordance with all recommendations of security ceiling manufacturer.
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

GUIDANCE DEPARTMENT ALTERATION – GATEWAY REGIONAL HIGH SCHOOL
REGAN YOUNG ENGLAND BUTERA, PC PROJECT #5550B

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.
- B. Verify that self-luminous exit signs are installed according to their listing and the requirements in NFPA 101.
- C. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Owner.

END OF SECTION 265100